



**LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD**  
**Proposed Development of the Lesaka 1**  
**Solar Energy Facility (SEF) and**  
**Associated Infrastructure near**  
**Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape**  
**Province**

**Draft Scoping Report**

Issue Date: 10 March 2023  
Revision no.: 1.0  
Project No. 17793  
DFFE Reference Number: TBC

<b>Date:</b>	10 March 2023
<b>Document Title:</b>	Proposed Development of the Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF) and Associated Infrastructure near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape: Draft Scoping Report (DSR)
<b>Revision Number:</b>	1.0
<b>Author:</b>	Michelle Guy (EAP) <i>Pr.Sci.Nat Reg No. 126338</i> <i>EAPASA Reg No. 2019/868</i>
<b>Checked by:</b>	Michelle Nevette <i>Cert.Nat.Sci Rev No. 120356</i> <i>EAPASA Reg No. 2019/1560</i>
<b>Approved by:</b>	Michelle Nevette <i>Cert.Nat.Sci Rev No. 120356</i> <i>EAPASA Reg No. 2019/1560</i>
<b>Signature:</b>	
<b>Client:</b>	Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (Pty) Ltd

**Confidentiality Statement**

**© SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd**

**All rights reserved**

*Copyright is vested in SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd in terms of the Copyright Act (Act 98 of 1978). This report is strictly confidential and is to be used exclusively by the recipient.*

*Under no circumstances should this report or information contained therein be distributed, reprinted, reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, without the written consent of SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd.*

## KEY PROJECT INFORMATION

Component	Description / Dimensions
Location of site (centre point)	30°36'49.45"S 19°28'14.63"E
Application site area	4 894.93 ha (overall farm area)
PV development area	Approximately 600 ha
SG codes	C01500000000026400000
Export capacity	Up to 240 MW
Proposed technology	Solar Module Technology – Monocrystalline or Polycrystalline cell type. Monofacial and/or Bifacial Photovoltaic (PV) Modules. Mounting System Technology – Single-axis tracking, Dual-axis tracking, or Fixed axis tracking. Overhead or underground LV and MV cabling. Centralised inverter stations or string inverters. Power Transformers.
Max panel height from the ground	5 m
Substation area	6 ha
Battery Energy Storage Area (BESS)	The associated BESS storage capacity will be up to 120MW / 480MWh with up to four hours of storage. It is proposed that Lithium Battery Technologies, such as Lithium Iron Phosphate, Lithium Nickel Manganese Cobalt oxides or Vanadium Redox flow technologies will be considered as the preferred battery technology however the specific technology will only be determined following Engineering, Procurement, and Construction (EPC) procurement. The main components of the BESS include the batteries, power conversion system, and transformer which will all be stored in various rows of containers. The BESS components will arrive on site pre-assembled. The approximate footprint for the BESS is 4 ha.
Capacity of on-site and collector substation	33/132kV
O&M building area	Located near the onsite IPP SS and/or BESS. Septic/Conservancy tanks with portable toilets  Typical areas include: - Operations building – 20m x 10m = 200m <sup>2</sup> - Workshop – 15m x 10m = 150m <sup>2</sup> - Stores – 5m x 10m = 150m <sup>2</sup>
Construction Camp Laydown area	Typical area 100m x 50m = 5 000m <sup>2</sup> (0.5 ha)
Temporary laydown or staging area	Typical area 220m x 100m = 22 000m <sup>2</sup> (2.2 ha)

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page i

Component	Description / Dimensions
Internal roads	Access road/s to the site and internal roads between project components of up to 5m and 6m, this can increase to 8m on bends. The roads to be placed with a corridor of up to 20m width to accommodate cable trenches, stormwater channels (as required, and turning circle/bypass areas of up to 20m in some sections. Existing roads will be upgraded wherever needed, and new roads will be constructed where necessary.
Site Access	Access to the development area can be obtained via the AP2972, which is approximately 7 km east of the proposed development area.
Proximity to grid connection	Approximately 20 km from application site, alternatively on site via a Loop-In-Loop-Out connection to the existing 400kV line.
Associated Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fencing and lighting.</li> <li>- Lightning Protection System (LPS).</li> <li>- Telecommunication infrastructure.</li> <li>- Batching plant (if required).</li> <li>- Security infrastructure.</li> <li>- Access and internal roads.</li> <li>- Stormwater infrastructure (as needed).</li> <li>- Water pipelines (as needed).</li> </ul>

# LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY

## DRAFT SCOPING REPORT

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

#### INTRODUCTION AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (Pty) Ltd is proposing to construct the Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF) and associated infrastructure approximately 35 km north of Loeriesfontein in the Hantam Local Municipality and the Namakwa District Municipality, in the Northern Cape Province (**DFFE Reference Number: To be Allocated**). The overall objective of the proposed development is to supply suitable private off-taker initiatives (direct supply or wheeling agreements, as applicable), or be bid into the government coordinated Renewable Independent Power Producer Programme (REIPPP) or similar procurement program under the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP). The proposed development will have a maximum total generation capacity of up to 240 megawatt (MW).

SiVEST Environmental Division has subsequently been appointed as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed construction and operation of the Lesaka 1 SEF and associated infrastructure. The proposed development requires an Environmental Authorisation (EA) from the National Department Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE). However, the provincial authority (i.e. the Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform) will also be consulted. The EIA for the proposed development will be conducted in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) promulgated in terms of Chapter 5 of the NEMA. In terms of these regulations, a full EIA process is required for the proposed development. All relevant legislation and guidelines will be consulted during the EIA process and will be complied with at all times.

One additional SEF is currently being considered on the same property by way of a separate environmental impact assessment process contained in the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (GN No. R982, as amended) for listed activities contained Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 (GN R983, R984 and R985, as amended). This project is known as Lesaka 2 Solar Energy Facility (DFFE Reference Number: To Be Allocated).

In order to evacuate the energy generated by the SEF's to supplement the national grid, the applicant is proposing to connect to the existing Helios 132/400kV MTS via a single or double circuit 132kV OHL running from the onsite substation to the MTS. Alternatively, a new 132/400kV Main Transmission Substation will be constructed on site. This MTS will connect to the existing Helios Juno 1 400kV line crossing the site via a Loop-In-Loop-Out connection.

The grid connection will be assessed in a separate application once a preferred solution is identified.

---

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page iii

Although the SEF's will be assessed separately, it is proposed that a single public participation process be undertaken to consider both of the proposed projects.

## APPLICABILITY OF NEMA EIA REGULATIONS, 2014 (AS AMENDED IN 2017)

The following activities are applied for:

Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
<b>Relevant Basic Assessment Activities as set out in Listing Notice 1</b>		
11 (i)	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 11:</b> The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity—</p> <p>(i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts.</p>	<p>New on-site substations/collector switching stations will be constructed as part of the proposed development. The proposed substation / collector switching stations will be located outside urban areas and will have capacities of 33/132kV respectively. The substations will be connected via overhead lines.</p>
12 (ii) (a) (c)	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 12:</b> The development of:</p> <p>ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more;</p> <p>where such development occurs-</p> <p>(a) within a watercourse;</p> <p>(c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse.</p>	<p>Drainage lines and watercourses are scattered across the proposed site. One or more roads and/or powerlines will cross these watercourses or drainage lines or be within 32m thereof.</p> <p>The proposed developments will therefore entail the construction of infrastructure with physical footprints of approximately 100m<sup>2</sup> or more within a surface water feature / watercourse or within 32m of a surface water feature / watercourse.</p>
14	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 14:</b> The development of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres.</p>	<p>“Dangerous goods” that are likely to be associated with the project include fuel stored during the construction phase and/or hazardous chemical substances at the substation during the operational phase. Threshold of 80 m<sup>3</sup> expected to be exceeded.</p> <p>The Facility will require storage and handling of dangerous goods, including fuel, cement and chemical storage onsite, that will be greater than 80m<sup>3</sup> but not exceeding 500m<sup>3</sup>. The following estimated maximum</p>

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
 Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
 Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page iv

Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
		<p>capacities of dangerous good will be stored on site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concrete Batching: ~125 m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Fuel stores (Petrol and/or Diesel): ~250m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Paint, grease, transformer oils, construction chemicals, lubricants: ~100m<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
19	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 19:</b> The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse;</p>	<p>The proposed development will involve the excavation, removal, infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10m<sup>3</sup> into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10m<sup>3</sup> from some of the identified surface water features / watercourses.</p> <p>Although the layout of the proposed developments will be designed to avoid the identified surface water features / watercourses as far as possible, some of the internal and/or access roads may need to traverse the identified surface water features / watercourses. In addition, during construction of these roads, soil will need to be removed from some of the identified surface water features / watercourses.</p>
24 (ii)	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 24:</b> The development of a road -</p> <p>ii) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres.</p>	<p>Internal access roads will be required to access the PV panels and substations. The roads to be placed within a corridor of up to 20m width to accommodate cable tranches, stormwater channels (as required), and turning circle/bypass areas of up to 20m in some sections. Existing roads will be used wherever possible, although new roads will be constructed where necessary.</p>
28 (ii)	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 28:</b> Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture, game farming, equestrian purposes or afforestation on or after 01 April 1998 and where such development:</p>	<p>The total area to be developed for the proposed renewable energy facilities is greater than 1ha and occurs outside an urban area in an area currently zoned as agricultural land.</p>



Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
	(ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare;	
48 (i) (a) (c)	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 48:</b> The expansion of-</p> <p>(i) infrastructure or structures where the physical footprint is expanded by 100 square metres or more;</p> <p>where such expansion occurs—</p> <p>(a) within a watercourse; or</p> <p>(c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</p>	<p>The proposed development will entail the expansion (upgrading) of roads and other infrastructure by 100m<sup>2</sup> or more within a surface water feature / watercourse or within 32m from the edge of a surface water feature / watercourse.</p> <p>Although the layouts of the proposed developments will be designed to avoid the identified surface water features / watercourses as far as possible, some of the internal and access roads to be upgraded will need to traverse the identified surface water features / watercourses and construction will occur within some of the surface water features / watercourses and/or be within 32m of some of the surface water features / watercourses.</p>
56 (ii)	<p><b>GN R. 327 Item 56:</b> The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre -</p> <p>(i) where the existing reserve is wider than 13,5 metres; or</p> <p>(ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres –</p>	<p>Internal access roads will be required to access the PV panels and the substation. Existing roads will be used wherever possible, although new roads will be constructed where necessary. The existing access roads will need to be upgraded by widening them more than 6m, or by lengthening them by more than 1km.</p>
<b>Relevant Scoping and EIA Activities as set out in Listing Notice 2 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended</b>		
1	<p><b>GN R. 325 (as amended) Item 1:</b> The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more.</p>	<p>The proposed development will entail the construction of a SEF where the respective electricity output will be up to 240 MW. In addition, the proposed SEF development will be located outside urban areas.</p>
15	<p><b>GN R. 325 (as amended) Item 15:</b> The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation.</p>	<p>The proposed SEF development will involve the clearance of more than 20 ha of indigenous vegetation. Clearance will also be required for the proposed substations, internal access roads and other associated infrastructure.</p>



Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
<b>Relevant Basic Assessment Activities as set out in Listing Notice 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended</b>		
4 (g)(ii)(ee)	<p><b>GN R. 324 (as amended) Item 4:</b> The development of a road wider than 4m with a reserve less than 13.5 metres.</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b> ii. Outside Urban Areas: (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans.</p>	<p>The development of the SEF facility and associated infrastructure will require the development of roads wider than 4 m with a reserve of less than 13.5 m within a CBA 1 and CBA 2 area.</p> <p>These roads will occur within the Northern Cape Province, outside urban areas.</p>
10 (g)(ii)(iii)(ee)	<p><b>GN R. 324 (as amended) Item 10:</b> The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres.</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b> ii. Areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland; iii. Outside Urban Areas: (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans.</p>	<p>“Dangerous goods” that are likely to be associated with the project include fuel stored during the construction phase and/or hazardous chemical substances at the substation during the operational phase. Threshold of 80 m<sup>3</sup> expected to be exceeded.</p> <p>The Facility will require storage and handling of dangerous goods, including fuel, cement and chemical storage onsite, that will be greater than 80m<sup>3</sup> but not exceeding 500m<sup>3</sup>. The following estimated maximum capacities of dangerous good will be stored on site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concrete Batching: ~125 m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Fuel stores (Petrol and/or Diesel): ~250m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Paint, grease, transformer oils, construction chemicals, lubricants: ~100m<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
12 (g)(ii)	<p><b>GN R. 324 (as amended) Item 12:</b> The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b> (ii) Within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans.</p>	<p>The proposed development will entail the construction of infrastructure with physical footprints of approximately 300 m<sup>2</sup> or more within areas identified as CBA 1 and CBA 2 area. As such, approximately 300 m<sup>2</sup> or more of indigenous vegetation will likely be cleared as part of the respective proposed developments.</p>
14 (ii)(a)(c)(g)(ii)(ff)	<p><b>GN R. 324 (as amended) Item 14:</b> The development of—</p>	<p>The proposed development will entail the development of infrastructure with physical footprints</p>

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page vii

Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
	<p>(ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more;</p> <p>where such development occurs—</p> <p>(a) within a watercourse; or (c) if no development setback has been adopted, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</p> <p>excluding the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour.</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b> ii. Outside urban areas: (ff) Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</p>	<p>of 10m<sup>2</sup> or more within a watercourse / surface water feature or within 32 m from the edge of a watercourse / surface water feature.</p> <p>The construction of the infrastructure for the development will occur within CBA Areas 1 and 2 and Ecosystem Support Areas.</p>
18 (g)(ii)(ee)(ii)	<p><b>GN R. 324 (as amended) Item 18:</b> The widening of a road by more than 4 meters, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometer-</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b> ii. Outside urban areas: (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans; (ii) Areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100m from the edge of a watercourse or wetland.</p>	<p>Internal access roads will be required to access the solar panels as well as the substation. Existing roads will be used wherever possible. Internal access roads will thus be widened by more than 4 m or lengthened by more than 1 km. These roads will occur within the Northern Cape Province, outside urban areas. The widening of the roads will occur within a CBA 1 and 2 area as well as a watercourse or wetland or within 100 m from the edge of a watercourse or wetland.</p>
23 (ii)(a)(c) (g)(ii)(ee)	<p><b>GN R. 3245 (as amended) Item 23:</b> The expansion of—</p> <p>(ii) infrastructure or structures where the physical footprint is expanded by 10 square metres or more;</p> <p>where such expansion occurs—</p> <p>(a) within a watercourse; (c) if no development setback has been adopted, within 32 metres of a</p>	<p>The proposed development will entail the development and expansion of roads and other infrastructure by 10m<sup>2</sup> or more within a watercourse or within 32m from the edge of a watercourse.</p> <p>The expansion of the infrastructure will occur within the Northern Cape Province, outside urban areas, within a CBA 1 and 2 area.</p>

Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
	<p>watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</p> <p>excluding the expansion of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour.</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b>  ii. Outside urban areas:  (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</p>	<p>Although the layout of the proposed development will be designed to avoid the identified surface water features as far as possible, some of the existing internal and access roads will need to traverse some of the identified surface water features.</p>

## DETAILS OF ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED

Prior to the initiation of the EIA, alternative properties / sites were considered for the location of the proposed development. The selection of a potential solar farm site includes several key aspects including solar resource, grid connection suitability/infrastructure as well as environmental and social constraints, topography and access. This proposed project site was selected based on the above criteria ahead of other regional properties / sites due to the cumulative assessment of all criteria. This internal process takes several weeks to complete and ensures that the least environmentally sensitive property / site is selected in the specific region of development.

Based on the reasons above no site alternatives have been considered during the EIA process for this proposed development. The placement of solar energy facilities is dependent on the factors discussed above, all of which are favourable at the proposed site location. The proposed project site has topography which is suitable for the development of a SEF and is in close proximity to a grid connection that has been identified to have sufficient capacity to evacuate the generation. In addition, the proposed site is easily accessible off the public gravel roads R355 and AP2972. The site is therefore considered highly suitable for the proposed development of a SEF and no other locations have been considered.

No other activity alternatives have been considered. Renewable Energy developments in South Africa are highly desirable from a social, environmental and development perspectives respectively. The importance of renewable energy has been outlined in Section 10 and 11 of the report, highlighting national, district and local support. The solar resource in this area along with the rapid advancements in solar energy technology efficiency serves as further motivations for the proposed development.

Specialist studies identified the environmental constraints upfront and a layout that maximises the footprint was chosen. Aside from the layout alternatives identified for the temporary laydown area, full site layout alternatives will not be assessed however the layout will be further refined should any additional constraints be identified from the various specialists. The layout has been designed to avoid sensitive areas as far as possible.

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page ix

The no-go alternative will result in the current status quo being maintained as far as the avifauna, ecological and the aquatic systems are concerned. The no-go option would therefore eliminate any additional impact on the ecological integrity of the proposed development site. The no-go option would also mean that the social environment is not affected as the status quo remains. This also means that all the positive aspects associated with the project would not materialise. Consequently, there would be no job creation, no revenue streams into the local economy and municipal coffers, and a lost opportunity to enhance the National Grid with a renewable source of energy. The no-go alternative will not be taken forward to the EIA phase for further assessment.

## POTENTIAL IMPACTS IDENTIFIED FOR THE PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

### Planning

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Planning	Proposed Mitigation
Agricultural	Compliance Statement	
Avifaunal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Aquatic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Geotechnical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>
Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Traffic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Visual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>

### Construction

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
Agricultural	None identified	
Avifaunal	Habitat loss (including foraging and breeding) and fragmentation due to displacement (avoidance of disturbance). Habitat loss has the tendency to not only destroy existing habitat but also displace bird species from large areas of natural habitat. This specifically has a greater impact on bird species restricted to a specific habitat and its requirements.	Impacts associated with the loss of bird foraging habitat due to construction activity cannot be mitigated in relation to the majority of the habitats but can be mitigated by avoiding avifaunal specific highly sensitive areas and their associated buffers, such as the local drainage lines, impoundments, smaller watercourses, pans and rocky koppies. The overall severity of the impact can be reduced to being insignificant if avoidance mitigation is applied related to the positioning of the panels and supporting infrastructure and minimisation mitigation is applied. Finally, construction should be restricted to the months of April, May, June and July (latest) to minimise dust effects and subsequent destruction of the avifaunal habitats.

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
 Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
 Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page x

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The destruction or disturbance of bird roosts during the construction phase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bird nesting sites and roosts varied from artificial structures such as pylons and windmills to some trees within the project footprint and infrastructure development will be associated with the destruction or disturbance of such roosts. This impact can not be mitigated within the open scrub habitat but can be mitigated by timing construction to May, June, July and August in order to avoid breeding periods of species within the sensitive drainage lines, wetlands and the general region. No construction vehicles or personnel may approach the Verreaux's/ Tawny Eagle nests within 1.5 km during the construction phase.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Disturbance (including of nesting SCC) due to noise such as, machinery movements and maintenance operations during the construction phase the proposed PV solar farm causing loss of offspring for a generation.</li> </ul> <p>Potential direct impacts caused by construction of the following proposed infrastructure components directly traversing freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Access Road Options 1 and 2</li> <li>○ Cable laying alongside access roads</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excavation and trenching leading to stockpiling of soil within close proximity to the active channel of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Movement of construction equipment and personnel within the freshwater ecosystem leading to increased turbidity.</li> <li>• Disturbances of soils leading to potential impacts to the freshwater ecosystem vegetation, increased alien vegetation proliferation in the footprint areas, and in turn to</li> </ul>	<p><b>General Mitigation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This impact can be mitigated by timing construction to May, June, July and August in order to avoid breeding periods of species within the sensitive drainage lines, wetlands and the general region.</li> <li>• The duration of impacts within the freshwater ecosystem (specifically associated with the construction of new road crossings and upgrading of existing crossings) should be minimised as far as possible by ensuring that the duration of time in which flow alteration and sedimentation will take place is minimised. Therefore, the construction period should be kept as short as possible; and</li> <li>• Construction activities in the freshwater ecosystems (where applicable) will potentially result in bank destabilisation, and cause bank incision and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystem, therefore, sediment control devices should be installed downgradient of the construction site in the freshwater ecosystem and all excess sediment is to be removed once construction activities have been completed.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<p>altered freshwater ecosystem habitat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Altered runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystems and disturbance of geomorphological processes.</li> </ul> <p>Potential direct impacts caused by construction upgrades of the following proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrading of existing sections of Access Roads Options 1 and 2 in the study area which traverses several freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excavation and trenching leading to stockpiling of soil within close proximity to the active channel of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>Movement of construction equipment and personnel within the freshwater ecosystem leading to increased turbidity.</li> <li>Disturbances of soils leading to potential impacts to the freshwater ecosystem vegetation, increased alien vegetation proliferation in the footprint areas, and in turn to altered freshwater ecosystem habitat; and</li> <li>Altered runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystems and disturbance of geomorphological processes.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mitigation measures pertaining to the new road and cable crossings and the upgrading of existing roads:</b></p> <p>Due to the nature of this proposed development, it is acknowledged that the road freshwater ecosystem crossings cannot be avoided, thus a direct negative impact is expected to occur on the freshwater ecosystems. Nevertheless, the following mitigation measures are applicable for the construction of new freshwater ecosystem crossings and the upgrading of existing freshwater ecosystem crossings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The design of the new road crossings should ensure that no concentration of flow occurs thus reducing the risk of erosion and incision, as such, vegetation must be established in the construction footprint immediately after the construction of the road/ installation of cables is complete and as directed by the ECO.</li> <li>New road crossings must, as far as possible, intersect the freshwater ecosystem at a right angle (perpendicular) to minimise disturbance to the freshwater ecosystem.</li> <li>During the construction of roads, upgrading of internal roads and associated cable installation that may potentially traverse freshwater ecosystems, a construction corridor of no more than 5 m on either side of the proposed road reserve through the freshwater ecosystems may be impacted. This area must be cordoned off, and no vehicles or personnel are permitted outside of the authorised construction area.</li> <li>Soils excavated from the cable trench must be stockpiled immediately upgradient of the trench. Once the cable is installed the trench must be backfilled with the removed material and suitably compacted to avoid any erosion and preferential flow paths from forming; and</li> <li>Any remaining soils following the completion of backfilling of the trenches are to be spread out thinly in an area within the</li> </ul>



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		freshwater ecosystems to aid in the natural reclamation process.
<p>Aquatic – Geomorphological processes (including sediment balance and erosion control) of the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area)</p>	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by site clearing and construction of the following proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within 32 m ZoR (NEMA) – high sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Collector Substation</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excavation activities leading to stockpiling of soil within close proximity to the active channel of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Movement of construction equipment and personnel within the freshwater ecosystem leading to increased turbidity.</li> <li>• Disturbances of soils leading to potential impacts to the freshwater ecosystem vegetation, increased alien vegetation proliferation in the footprint areas, and in turn to altered freshwater ecosystem habitat; and</li> <li>• Altered runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystems and disturbance of geomorphological processes.</li> </ul>	<p>The collector substation falls within the 25 m development setback (No-Go area) and 32 m NEMA ZoR (high sensitivity area) and must be moved further north to avoid direct impacts to the receiving environment. This will significantly reduce all direct impacts to the geomorphology of the freshwater Ecosystems.</p> <p>Once these surface infrastructure components are located outside the freshwater ecosystems, the following mitigation measures must be applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction of the proposed surface infrastructure may result in disturbance to the natural buffer zone surrounding the freshwater ecosystems which may result in the reduction of surface roughness. This can be mitigated by ensuring that no concentrated runoff from the surface infrastructure construction area enters the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic – Geomorphological processes (including sediment balance and erosion control) of the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area)</p>	<p>Potential indirect impacts caused by construction of the following proposed infrastructure components not directly traversing freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within 100m (GN509) – medium sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Temporary laydown area 1</li> <li>○ Solar array buildable areas 1-4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Outside 100m ZoR (GN509 – low sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Onsite substation and BESS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It should be feasible to utilise existing roads to gain access to the proposed construction area. Use must be made of existing and newly authorised freshwater ecosystem crossings and no indiscriminate crossing of the freshwater ecosystems outside of the existing crossing points or driving in unmarked areas through the buffer zones of the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. This will avoid any disturbance to the terrestrial vegetation. This will avoid any disturbance to the soils surrounding the</li> </ul>



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Temporary laydown area 2</li> </ul> <p>These indirect impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction in the surface roughness surrounding the freshwater ecosystems leading to altered runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystems and disturbance of geomorphological processes.</li> </ul>	<p>freshwater ecosystems and any sediment laden runoff; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concentrated flow from the construction footprint areas can be mitigated by ensuring that no concentrated runoff from the surface infrastructure construction area enters the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic - Hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the Freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.</p>	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by construction of the following proposed infrastructure components directly traversing freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Access Road Options 1 and 2</li> <li>○ Cable laying alongside access roads</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction in the freshwater ecosystems may result in potential changes to the pattern, flow and timing of water entering the downstream portion of the freshwater ecosystem when surface water is present (during rainfall season);</li> <li>• Potential alterations to the runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystem; and</li> <li>• Constriction of flow leading to turbulent erosive flow of increased velocity or possible loss of recharge to downstream areas, impacting on downstream biota.</li> </ul> <p>Potential direct impacts caused by construction upgrades of the following proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is considered imperative that all works be undertaken during the dry period to limit surface water contamination and the need for any surface water diversion during the construction works (diverting the flow of water through a pipe or an excavated channel was not included as part of this risk assessment). In so doing, the severity of impact to the hydrological functioning will be significantly reduced as would the frequency of an impact.</li> <li>• The design of the road and cable crossings should ensure adequate flow connectivity between the upstream and downstream portions of the freshwater ecosystems. Thus, the gravel road and cable trenches must be level with the freshwater ecosystem bed to allow water to flow over the road surface (avoid constriction of flow and alteration of flow pattern) and no drop may form downgradient of the road crossing which may result in concentrated flow and subsequent erosion;</li> <li>• Road crossings must be broad enough to allow for surface water (when present) connectivity over the entire width of the active channel of the freshwater ecosystem. This can be achieved by ensuring that the embankments of the freshwater ecosystem are adequately sloped (3:1 ratio recommended) to allow free flowing of surface water; and</li> <li>• All excavated trenches must be compacted to natural soil compaction levels to prevent the formation of preferential surface flow paths and subsequent erosion/incision.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Upgrading of existing sections of Access Roads in the study area which traverses several freshwaters ecosystems.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction in the freshwater ecosystems may result in potential changes to the pattern, flow and timing of water entering the downstream portion of the freshwater ecosystem when surface water is present (during rainfall season);</li> <li>• Potential alterations to the runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystem; and</li> <li>• Constriction of flow leading to turbulent erosive flow of increased velocity or possible loss of recharge to downstream areas, impacting on downstream biota.</li> </ul>	
<p>Aquatic - Hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the Freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.</p>	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by site clearing and construction of the following proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within 32 m ZoR (NEMA) – high sensitivity area               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Collector Substation</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction in the freshwater ecosystems may result in potential changes to the pattern, flow and timing of water entering the downstream portion of the freshwater ecosystem when surface water is present (during rainfall season);</li> <li>• Potential alterations to the runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystem; and</li> </ul>	<p>The collector substation falls within the 25 m development setback (No-Go area) and 32 m NEMA ZoR (high sensitivity area) and must be moved further north to avoid direct impacts to the receiving environment.</p> <p>This will significantly reduce all direct impacts to the hydrological regime and surface water quality of the freshwater ecosystems.</p> <p>Once these surface infrastructure components are located outside the freshwater ecosystems, the following mitigation measures must be applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction of the proposed surface infrastructure may result in disturbance to the natural buffer zone surrounding the freshwater ecosystems which may result in the reduction of surface roughness and cause concentrated surface runoff into the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Constriction of flow leading to turbulent erosive flow of increased velocity or possible loss of recharge to downstream areas, impacting on downstream biota.</li> </ul>	
<p>Aquatic - Hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area</p>	<p>Potential indirect impacts caused by construction of the following proposed infrastructure components not directly traversing freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Within 100m (GN509) – medium sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temporary laydown area 1</li> <li>Solar array buildable areas 1-4</li> </ul> </li> <li>Outside 100m ZoR (GN509 – low sensitivity area)</li> <li>Onsite substation and BESS</li> <li>Temporary laydown area 2</li> </ul> <p>These indirect impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential alteration to the surface water flow patterns leading to concentrated surface flow into the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>Higher flood peaks into the freshwater ecosystems due to reduced surface roughness (sinuosity) of the areas surrounding the infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It should be feasible to utilise existing roads to gain access to the proposed construction area. Use must be made of existing and newly authorised freshwater ecosystem crossings and no indiscriminate crossing of the freshwater ecosystems outside of the existing crossing points or driving in unmarked areas through the buffer zones of the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. This will avoid/minimise any additional disturbance to the hydrological regime of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>High flood peaks from the construction footprint areas can be mitigated by ensuring that no concentrated runoff from the surface infrastructure construction area enters the freshwater ecosystems. The velocity of surface water flow from these areas must be reduced by ensuring that the vegetation in the buffer area surrounding the freshwater ecosystems is intact or by the strategic placement of silt traps consisting of haybales as a means to obstruct flow but still allow flow to percolate at a reduced velocity and encourages a diffuse flow pattern.</li> <li>Concrete may be utilised as part of the surface infrastructure activities. The following mitigation measures are applicable to prevent any impacts to the hydrological functioning of the freshwater ecosystems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No mixed concrete may be deposited outside of the designated construction footprint.</li> <li>As far as possible, concrete mixing should be restricted to the contractor laydown area. Additionally, batter / dagga board mixing trays and impermeable sumps should be provided, onto which any mixed concrete can be deposited while it awaits placing; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ ○ Concrete spilled outside of the demarcated area must be promptly removed and taken to a suitably licensed waste disposal site.</li> </ul>
Geotechnical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disturbance/ displacement/ removal of soil and rock: Ground disturbance during access road construction, foundation earthworks, platform earthworks</li> <li>• Soil erosion: Increased erosion due to vegetation clearing, alteration of natural drainage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Design access roads and pile locations to minimise earthworks and levelling based on high resolution ground contour information.</li> <li>• Correct topsoil and spoil management</li> <li>• Avoid development in preferential drainage paths</li> <li>• Appropriate engineering design of road drainage and watercourse crossings</li> <li>• Temporary berms and drainage channels to divert surface runoff where needed.</li> <li>• Landscape and rehabilitate disturbed areas timeously (e.g. regressing)</li> <li>• Use designated access and laydown areas only to minimise disturbance to surrounding areas</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity – Habitat Loss and Fragmentation	Vegetation clearing for access roads, solar arrays and their service areas and other infrastructure will impact on vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Placement of infrastructure within High Sensitivity areas must be avoided.</li> <li>• Ensure that lay-down and other temporary infrastructure is within low sensitivity areas, preferably previously transformed areas where possible.</li> <li>• Minimise the development footprint as far as possible.</li> <li>• Rehabilitate disturbed areas that are no longer required by the operational phase of the development. Inadequate rehabilitation could result in limited revegetation and/or an invasion of alien vegetation which will result in long term ecological degradation and damage.</li> <li>• A Rehabilitation Management Plan must be developed and implemented during the construction phase as construction is complete at each site.</li> <li>• The number of roads should be reduced to the minimum possible and routes should also be adjusted to avoid areas of high sensitivity as far as possible. Where possible, existing roads must be used to avoid additional habitat loss and fragmentation.</li> <li>• Demarcate all areas to be cleared with construction tape or other appropriate and effective means. However, caution should</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>be exercised to avoid using material that might entangle fauna.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must be employed to monitor the clearing of vegetation for the construction of roads and hardstands.</li> </ul>
<p>Terrestrial Biodiversity - Loss of species of conservation concern (SCC), including national and provincial protected species and protected trees</p>	<p>Vegetation clearing for access roads, solar arrays and their service areas and other infrastructure will impact on SCC</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A comprehensive Plant Search and Rescue must be undertaken by a suitably qualified botanical specialist prior to vegetation clearance during the construction phase.</li> <li>All relevant plant permits must be obtained from the provincial authority prior to the removal or relocation of SCC, including provincially protected species.</li> <li>Demarcate sensitive species with the appropriate buffers which must be excluded from development activities. A 200m buffer is applied to sensitive species 144.</li> <li>Plant SCC (excluding sensitive species 144 which must be protected in situ) found within the proposed site must either be housed in an onsite nursery for use during rehabilitation or be relocated to suitable areas where vegetation clearance will not occur.</li> </ul>
<p>Terrestrial Biodiversity - Alien and invasive plant species</p>	<p>Disturbance could see an increase of alien invasive plant species at disturbed areas</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A site-specific Alien Invasive Species (AIS) Management Plan must be implemented during the construction phase and continued monitoring and eradication needs to take place throughout the life of the project.</li> <li>Alien vegetation, within the development footprints, should be removed from the site and disposed of at a registered waste disposal site.</li> <li>The development footprints and immediate surroundings should be monitored for the growth/regrowth of alien vegetation throughout the construction and operation phases of the project.</li> </ul>
<p>Terrestrial Biodiversity - Increased risk of erosion and flash floods</p>	<p>Disturbance would leave the site vulnerable to wind and water erosion.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil Erosion and Rehabilitation Plan to be part of the EMPr.</li> <li>The clearance of vegetation, at any given time, must be kept to a minimum to reduce the possibility of soil erosion.</li> <li>Rehabilitation of eroded areas on a regular basis during the construction period.</li> <li>All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular monitoring for erosion after construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance.</li> </ul>
<p>Terrestrial Biodiversity - Disturbances or displacement impacts on fauna including traffic, noise and dust</p>	<p>Could result in an increase in noise and dust within the proposed site and surrounds which could have negative impacts on faunal activity including breeding and feeding</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ground clearing and the digging of trenches should ideally take place at the end of the dry season, prior to the first rains in order to minimise the impacts of dust.</li> <li>Newly cleared and exposed areas must be managed for dust and landscaped with indigenous vegetation to avoid soil erosion. Where necessary, temporary stabilisation measures must be used until vegetation establishes.</li> <li>Speed restrictions (40 km per hour is recommended) should be in place to reduce the amount of dust caused by vehicle movement along the roads, and to reduce possible fauna fatalities with vehicle collisions.</li> <li>Driving around in the area as well as noise levels at night should be limited, as should the use of harsh lights which could cause light pollution for nocturnal species.</li> <li>Where appropriate, sound dampeners must be used.</li> <li>Avoid the presence of people and vehicles in highly sensitive areas as far as possible.</li> <li>Fences should be constructed in such a way so that burrowing animals can still gain access.</li> <li>Strict measures should be put into place to prevent workers from poaching and hunting naturally occurring fauna.</li> </ul>
<p>Heritage (Archaeological, Paleontological, Cultural Landscape)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to archaeological heritage resources – Construction activities that take place near to archaeological resources may result in their destruction</li> <li>Impacts to palaeontological resources – Construction activities that take place near to palaeontological resources may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No development activities within the high archaeological sensitivity area identified.</li> <li>Should any previously unknown archaeological resources be impacted during construction, work must cease in the vicinity of the find and the relevant heritage authority must be contacted.</li> <li>Implementation of the Chance Fossil Finds Protocol.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to the cultural landscape – Construction activities that take place near to cultural landscape elements may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the recommendations included in the VIA</li> </ul>
Visual - Altered Sense of Place and Visual Intrusion caused by Construction Activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dust generated during construction will be visually unappealing and may detract from the visual quality (and sense of place) of the area. These impacts are typically limited to the immediate area surrounding the construction site, during the construction period.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limit vegetation clearance and the footprint of construction to what is absolutely essential.</li> <li>Consolidate the footprint of the construction camp to a functional minimum.</li> <li>Avoid excavation, handling and transport of materials which may generate dust under very windy conditions.</li> <li>Keep stockpiled aggregate and sand covered to minimise dust generation.</li> <li>Keep construction site tidy.</li> </ul>
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creation of employment and business opportunities during the construction phase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.</li> <li>Where reasonable and practical, the proponent should appoint local contractors and implement a 'locals first' policy, especially for semi and low-skilled job categories. However, due to the low skills levels in the area, the majority of skilled posts are likely to be filled by people from outside the area.</li> <li>Where feasible, efforts should be made to employ local contractors that are compliant with Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) criteria.</li> <li>Before the construction phase commences the proponent should meet with representatives from the ELM to establish the existence of a skills database for the area. If such as database exists, it should be made available to the contractors appointed for the construction phase.</li> <li>The local authorities, community representatives, and organisations on the interested and affected party database should be informed of the final decision regarding the project and the potential job opportunities for locals and the employment procedures that the proponent intends following for the construction phase of the project.</li> <li>Where feasible, training and skills development programmes for locals should</li> </ul>



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>be initiated prior to the initiation of the construction phase.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.</li> <li>• The proponent should liaise with the ELM with regards the establishment of a database of local companies, specifically BBBEE companies, which qualify as potential service providers (e.g. construction companies, catering companies, waste collection companies, security companies etc.) prior to the commencement of the tender process for construction contractors. These companies should be notified of the tender process and invited to bid for project-related work.</li> <li>• Where possible, the proponent should assist local BBBEE companies to complete and submit the required tender forms and associated information.</li> <li>• The ELM, in conjunction with the local business sector and representatives from the local hospitality industry, should identify strategies aimed at maximising the potential benefits associated with the project.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potential impacts on family structures and social networks associated with the presence of construction workers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.</li> <li>• Preparation and implementation of a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to and during the construction phase.</li> <li>• The SEP and CHSSP should include a Grievance Mechanism that enables stakeholders to report resolve incidents.</li> <li>• Where possible, the proponent should make it a requirement for contractors to implement a 'locals first' policy for construction jobs, specifically for semi and low-skilled job categories.</li> <li>• The proponent should consider the option of establishing a Monitoring Forum (MF) in order to monitor the construction phase and the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures. The MF should be established before the construction phase commences, and should include key stakeholders, including representatives</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>from local communities, local councillor, farmers and the contractor(s). The MF should also be briefed on the potential risks to the local community associated with construction workers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proponent and the contractor(s) should, in consultation with representatives from the MF, develop a code of conduct for the construction phase. The code should identify which types of behaviour and activities are not acceptable. Construction workers in breach of the code should be dismissed. All dismissals must comply with the South African labour legislation.</li> <li>The proponent and the contractor should implement an HIV/AIDS and COVID-19 awareness programme for all construction workers at the outset of the construction phase.</li> <li>The construction area should be fenced off before construction commences and no workers should be permitted to leave the fenced off area.</li> <li>The contractor should provide transport for workers to and from the site on a daily basis. This will enable the contractor to effectively manage and monitor the movement of construction workers on and off the site.</li> <li>Where necessary, the contractors should make the necessary arrangements to enable low and semi-skilled workers from outside the area to return home over weekends and/ or on a regular basis. This would reduce the risk posed to local family structures and social networks.</li> <li>The contractor must ensure that all construction workers from outside the area are transported back to their place of residence within 2 days for their contract coming to an end.</li> <li>It is recommended that no construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay overnight on the site.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential risk to safety of farmers and farm workers, livestock and damage to farm infrastructure associated with the presence of construction workers on site</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.</li> <li>Preparation and implementation of a Community Health, Safety and Security</li> </ul>

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xxii

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>Plan (CHSSP) prior to and during the construction phase.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The construction area should be fenced off prior to the commencement of the construction phase. The movement of construction workers on the site should be confined to the fenced off area.</li> <li>• The proponent should enter into an agreement with the local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc. during the construction phase will be compensated for. The agreement should be signed before the construction phase commences.</li> <li>• Traffic and activities should be strictly contained within designated areas.</li> <li>• Strict traffic speed limits must be enforced on the farm.</li> <li>• All farm gates must be closed after passing through.</li> <li>• Contractors appointed by the proponent should provide daily transport for low and semi-skilled workers to and from the site. This would reduce the potential risk of trespassing on the remainder of the farm and adjacent properties.</li> <li>• The proponent should consider the option of establishing a MF (see above) that includes local farmers and develop a Code of Conduct for construction workers. This committee should be established prior to commencement of the construction phase. The Code of Conduct should be signed by the proponent and the contractors before the contractors move onto site.</li> <li>• The proponent should hold contractors liable for compensating farmers and communities in full for any stock losses and/or damage to farm infrastructure that can be linked to construction workers. This should be contained in the Code of Conduct to be signed between the proponent, the contractors', and neighbouring landowners. The agreement should also cover loses and costs associated with fires caused by construction workers or construction related activities (see below).</li> <li>• The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) must outline procedures for</li> </ul>

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xxiii

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential loss of livestock, crops and houses, damage to farm infrastructure and threat to human life associated with increased incidence of grass fires</li> </ul>	<p>managing and storing waste on site, specifically plastic waste that poses a threat to livestock if ingested.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractors appointed by the proponent must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction phase of the conditions contained on the Code of Conduct, specifically consequences of stock theft and trespassing on adjacent farms.</li> <li>Contractors appointed by the proponent must ensure that construction workers who are found guilty of stealing livestock and/or damaging farm infrastructure are dismissed and charged. This should be contained in the Code of Conduct. All dismissals must be in accordance with South African labour legislation.</li> <li>It is recommended that no construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay overnight on the site.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proponent should prepare a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to commencement of the construction phase.</li> <li>The proponent should enter into an agreement with the local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc., during the construction phase will be compensated for. The agreement should be signed before the construction phase commences.</li> <li>The option of establishing a fire-break around the perimeter of the site prior to the commencement of the construction phase should be investigated.</li> <li>Contractor should ensure that open fires on the site for cooking or heating are not allowed except in designated areas.</li> <li>Smoking on site should be confined to designated areas.</li> <li>Contractor to ensure that construction related activities that pose a potential fire risk, such as welding, are effectively managed and are confined to areas where the risk of fires has been reduced. Measures to reduce the risk of fires include avoiding working in high wind conditions</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential noise, dust and safety impacts associated with construction related activities</li> </ul>	<p>when the risk of fires is greater. In this regard special care should be taken during the high-risk dry, windy summer months.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor should provide adequate fire-fighting equipment on-site, including a fire fighting vehicle.</li> <li>Contractor to provide fire-fighting training to selected construction staff. No construction staff, with the exception of security staff, to be accommodated on site overnight.</li> <li>As per the conditions of the Code of Conduct, in the advent of a fire being caused by construction workers and or construction activities, the appointed contractors must compensate farmers for any damage caused to their farms. The contractor should also compensate the fire-fighting costs borne by farmers and local authorities.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Traffic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proponent should prepare a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to commencement of the construction phase.</li> <li>The movement of construction vehicles on the site should be confined to agreed access road/s.</li> <li>Establishment of a Grievance Mechanism that provides local farmers and other road users with an effective and efficient mechanism to address issues related to construction related impacts, including damage to local gravel farm roads.</li> <li>The movement of heavy vehicles associated with the construction phase should be timed to avoid times days of the week, such as weekends, when the volume of traffic travelling along the access roads may be higher.</li> <li>Dust suppression measures should be implemented, such as wetting on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport sand and building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers.</li> <li>All vehicles must be road worthy, and drivers must be qualified and made aware of the potential road safety issues and need for strict speed limits.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
Transportation – Additional Traffic Generation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stagger material, component and abnormal loads delivery</li> <li>Construction of an on-site concrete batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase of Incidents with pedestrians and livestock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade of existing / new access points</li> <li>Reduction in speed of vehicles</li> <li>Adequate enforcement of the law</li> <li>Implementation of pedestrian safety initiatives</li> <li>Regular maintenance of farm fences &amp; access cattle grids</li> <li>Construction of an on-site concrete batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade of existing / new access point</li> <li>Reduction in speed of the vehicles</li> <li>Construction of gravel roads in terms of TRH20</li> <li>Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> <li>Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> <li>Construction of an on-site concrete batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Road Maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> <li>Construction of an on-site batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>
Transportation– Abnormal Loads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Additional Abnormal Loads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure abnormal vehicles travel to and from the proposed development in the 'off peak' periods or stagger delivery.</li> <li>Adequate enforcement of the law</li> </ul>
Transportation – Internal Access Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enforce a maximum speed limit on the development</li> <li>Appropriate, timely and high quality maintenance required in terms of TRH20</li> <li>Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New / Larger Access points</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adequate road signage according to the SARTSM</li> <li>Approval from the respective roads department</li> </ul>

Operational

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xxvi

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
Agricultural	None identified	
Avifaunal	Bird mortalities during the operational phase due to vehicle collisions, collisions with infrastructure and/or combustion.	Impacts due to bird mortalities during the operational phase are practically unavoidable for any large facility, but with the appropriate mitigation measures these impacts can be minimised. It is likely that most of the avifaunal populations will be largely displaced from the majority of the project infrastructure, although significant risks are associated with the likelihood of project vehicles flushing birds into fencing infrastructure as well as collisions of large bodied species with powerlines. Although the current overall bird activity qualifies the proposed solar development boundary as a high-density area, there are certain times of the year (and day) when it appears that large flocks of birds (such as cranes bustards and large birds of prey) are far more prevalent. All powerline infrastructure must be fitted with approved bird diverters in order to provide visibility for large-bodied birds. In all areas where service road intersects with semi natural or natural habitat, all fences must be set back at least (strictly) 75 metres from the edge of every service road in order to allow for vulnerable species such as cranes and korhaans to obtain adequate height after being flushed by vehicle traffic. Alternative 2 and where a 75 metre buffer is not possible, new fences must be set back no more than 2 metres (directly adjacent) from the edge of service roads. Through the essential elimination of habitat, this will limit any chance of vulnerable species foraging on verge side vegetation and causing subsequent fence collisions.
	Loss of Bird Foraging Habitat	Impacts associated with the loss of bird foraging habitat due to operations can be mitigated by avoiding avifaunal specific sensitive areas and their associated buffers, such as the local drainage lines, impoundments, smaller watercourses, pans and koppies. A green buffer should be maintained around all habitats with a SEI designated as High or above.
	Disruption of bird migratory pathways during the operational phase	Migratory pathways of birds cannot be changed and the resulting impacts are unavoidable. However, severity of the impacts can be reduced with appropriate mitigation measures. Some significant discernible migratory flight pathways were able to be established which could be explained by large areas of generic habitats punctuated by some distinguishing geographic



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
		features in the landscape, such as large ridges. large impoundments, wetlands and drainage lines. The linear Drainage line habitats must be buffered by a minimum of 50 metres from the edge of the demarcated wetland.
	The attraction of some novel bird species due to the development of a solar farm with associated infrastructure such as lake effect perches, nest and shade opportunities may cause both damage to the infrastructure through acidic defecation by certain species but also draw birds closer to infrastructure and cause significant direct mortality risks.	Essentially, all habitat attractants should be eliminated so that avifaunal populations will not embedded themselves within the infrastructure over time. This includes bird diverters, perch deterrents and the application of Non-polarising white tape can be used around and/or across panels to minimise reflection which can attract aquatic birds and insects (food) as panels mimic reflective surfaces of waterbodies.
	Chemical pollution: Chemicals being used to keep the PV panels clean from dust (suppressants) etc.	The application of strict chemical control protocols as per the EMPR.
Aquatic - Habitat and biota (inclusive of the vegetation component) and ecological structure of the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by the operation of the following proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Access roads</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continued use of road may result in the disturbance of vegetation and biota of the freshwater ecosystems; and</li> <li>• Proliferation of opportunistic alien and invasive species due to ongoing disturbances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No indiscriminate driving through the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. Use must be made of the existing freshwater ecosystem crossings only.</li> <li>• Unnecessary disturbances surrounding the perimeter of the surface infrastructure must be avoided.</li> <li>• Vehicles used in the development site must be regularly washed (within a nonpermeable area or off-site) to avoid the dispersal of seeds on any alien or invasive species into the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Ensure that routine inspections and monitoring of any instream infrastructure are undertaken to manage the establishment of indigenous vegetation and reduce the presence of any alien or invasive plant species; and</li> <li>• Monitoring for the establishment for alien and invasive vegetation species must be undertaken, specifically at the road crossings and surface infrastructure areas.</li> <li>• Should alien and invasive plant species be identified, they must be removed and disposed of as per an alien and invasive species control plan and the area must be revegetated with suitable indigenous vegetation.</li> </ul>
Aquatic - Habitat and biota (inclusive	Potential indirect impacts caused by the operation of the following proposed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No indiscriminate movement of construction equipment in the buffer zones surrounding the freshwater ecosystems may be</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
<p>of the vegetation component) and ecological structure of the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.</p>	<p>infrastructure components not directly traversing freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within 32 m ZoR (NEMA) – high sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Collector substation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Within 100m (GN509) – medium sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Solar array buildable areas 1-4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Outside 100m ZoR (GN509) – low sensitivity area</li> <li>• Onsite substation and BESS</li> </ul> <p>These indirect impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disturbance to the buffer zone surrounding the freshwater ecosystems vulnerable to the invasion of alien and invasive vegetation species; and</li> <li>• Reduction in the surface roughness surrounding the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<p>permitted. Use must be made of the existing roads only;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicles used in the development site must be regularly washed (within a nonpermeable area or off-site) to avoid the dispersal of seeds on any alien or invasive species into the surrounding terrestrial environment and the subsequent dispersal thereof into the freshwater ecosystems; and</li> <li>• Ensure that routine inspections and monitoring of surface infrastructure are undertaken to manage the establishment of indigenous vegetation and the presence of any alien or invasive plant species, so as to reduce the spread of such species into the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic - Geomorphological processes, hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.</p>	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by the operation of the proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Access roads</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concentrated runoff from the road/surface infrastructure leading to erosion and subsequent sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystems (increase in the sediment load) and turbulent flows when surface water is present; and</li> <li>• Higher flood peaks into the freshwater ecosystems due to reduced surface roughness in the freshwater ecosystems and immediate vicinity of the surface infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Routine maintenance of the roads must be undertaken to ensure that no concentration of flow and subsequent erosion occurs due to the road crossings/instream infrastructure. Such maintenance activities must specifically be undertaken after high rainfall events.</li> <li>• Stormwater runoff from the road crossings should be monitored (by the Operation and Maintenance (O&amp;M) Manager), to ensure that no erosion of the freshwater ecosystems occurs. Stormwater should be allowed to diffusely spread across the landscape, by ensuring adequate surface roughness in the freshwater ecosystem (through vegetation and rocky areas);</li> <li>• Maintenance vehicles must make use of dedicated access roads and no indiscriminate movement in the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted.</li> <li>• During periodic maintenance activities of the roads/surface infrastructure, monitoring for erosion should be undertaken.</li> <li>• Should erosion be observed, caused by the road crossings/instream infrastructure, the</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>area must be rehabilitated by infilling the erosion gully and revegetation thereof with suitable indigenous vegetation. Use can also be made of rocks collected from the surrounding area to infill any area prone to erosion, as a natural dispersal mechanism.</p>
<p>Aquatic - Geomorphological processes, hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.</p>	<p>Potential indirect impacts caused by the operation of the following proposed infrastructure components that do not directly traverse freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within 32 m ZoR (NEMA) – high sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Collector Substation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Within 100m (GN509) – medium sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Solar array buildable areas 1-4</li> <li>○ Outside 100m ZoR (GN509) – low sensitivity area</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Onsite substation and BESS</li> </ul> <p>These indirect impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concentrated surface water entering the freshwater ecosystems leading to erosion and adding to the sediment load of the freshwater ecosystems; and</li> <li>• Contaminated surface water (from cleaning activities) may enter the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No water used as part of the SEF cleaning activities may enter the freshwater ecosystems. It should be ensured that the water is collected in stormwater management systems within the development area. This must be included in the Stormwater Management Plan for the proposed SEF development; and</li> <li>• No concentrated surface water flow from the surface infrastructure areas may enter the freshwater ecosystems. Flow must be spread in a diffuse manner over the landscape to eventually enter the freshwater ecosystems. This can be achieved by ensuring a high surface roughness of the buffer area surrounding the freshwater ecosystems and by the strategic placement of either permanent or temporary energy dissipation structures.</li> </ul>
<p>Geotechnical - Soil Erosion</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased erosion due to alteration of natural drainage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain access roads including drainage features.</li> <li>• Monitor for erosion and remediate and rehabilitate timeously</li> </ul>
<p>Terrestrial Biodiversity - Direct faunal impacts</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Displacement and/or disturbance of fauna communities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce the presence of human activity on the project area as far as possible by only focusing on the areas where operational tasks are required,</li> <li>• avoid the presence of people and vehicles in highly sensitive areas as far as possible,</li> <li>• no unauthorised persons should be allowed onto the site,</li> <li>• any potentially dangerous fauna such snakes or fauna threatened by the maintenance and operational activities must be removed to a safe location. A specialist or trained animal handler (especially when</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>working with dangerous animals) must be contacted,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lower the levels of noise whenever possible and avoid the destruction or disturbance of identified important features,</li> <li>• The illegal collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site should be strictly forbidden by anyone except by individuals with the appropriate permits obtained from the relevant competent authorities,</li> <li>• All hazardous materials should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill,</li> <li>• Fences should be constructed in such a way so that burrowing animals can still gain access, which will allow other animals to also utilise the holes dug under fences to increase connectivity in the area.</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity - Alien and invasive plant species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Re-establishment of secondary vegetation cover and establishment of alien species</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The site-specific AIS Management Plan must be implemented for the first year of the operational phase. Thereafter, alien vegetation must continue to be monitored and eradicated annually throughout the life of the project.</li> <li>• Due to the disturbance at the site as well as the increased runoff generated by the hard infrastructure, alien plant species are likely to be a long-term problem at the site and a long-term control plan will need to be implemented. Problem woody species such as Prosopis are already present in the area and are likely to increase rapidly if not controlled.</li> <li>• Regular alien clearing should be conducted using the best-practice methods for the species concerned. The use of herbicides should be avoided as far as possible.</li> <li>• Alien vegetation, within the development footprints, should be removed from the site and disposed of at a registered waste disposal site.</li> </ul>
Heritage (Archaeological, Paleontological,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impacts to archaeological heritage resources – Operational activities that take place near to</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No development activities within the high archaeological sensitivity area identified.</li> <li>• Should any previously unknown archaeological resources be impacted</li> </ul>

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xxxi

<b>Environmental Aspect</b>	<b>Potential Impact During Operation</b>	<b>Proposed Mitigation</b>
Cultural Landscape)	archaeological resources may result in their destruction	during construction, work must cease in the vicinity of the find and the relevant heritage authority must be contacted
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to palaeontological resources- Operational activities that take place near to palaeontological resources may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the Chance Fossil Finds Protocol</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to cultural landscape – Operational activities that take place near to cultural landscape elements may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the recommendations included in the VIA</li> </ul>
Visual - Altered Sense of Place and Visual Intrusion caused by the PV Array	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The development of this PV array may be perceived as conflicting with the current landscape of the grassland and treescapes. The proposed PV Facility is anticipated to interrupt and/or degrade views, affecting the sense of place and presenting as a visual intrusion across the landscape.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> </ul>
Visual - Altered Sense of Place and Visual Intrusion caused by the BESS and Substation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Associated infrastructure, particularly the BESS, is not congruent with the current landscape integrity, and will contribute to visual clutter: however, few receptors are expected to be exposed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install powerlines underground, where possible.</li> <li>Fence the perimeter of the site with green or black fencing.</li> <li>Ensure that the roof colour of the proposed buildings blends into the landscape.</li> </ul>
Visual - Altered Visual Quality caused by Light Pollution at Night	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The installation of lighting on the site perimeter and / or around the BESS is anticipated to generate nightglow which currently does not emanate from the natural, undeveloped site. The introduction of lighting on the site will alter the sense of place and visual quality to surrounding receptors.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce the height of lighting masts to a workable minimum.</li> <li>Direct lighting inwards and downwards to limit light pollution.</li> </ul>
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of infrastructure to improve energy security and support renewable sector</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement a skills development and training programme aimed at maximizing the number of employment opportunities for local community members.</li> <li>Maximise opportunities for local content, procurement, and community shareholding.</li> <li>Maximise opportunities for local content and procurement.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creation of employment and business opportunities associated with the operational phase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Same as construction phase</li> </ul>

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793

Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)

Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xxxii

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The generation of additional income represents a significant benefit for the local affected farmer(s) and reduces the risks to their livelihoods posed by droughts and fluctuating market prices for sheep and farming inputs, such as feed etc.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement agreements with affected landowner.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Benefits associated with support for local community's form SED contributions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proponents should liaise with the HM to identify projects that can be supported by SED contributions.</li> <li>Clear criteria for identifying and funding community projects and initiatives in the area should be identified. The criteria should be aimed at maximising the benefits for the community as a whole and not individuals within the community.</li> <li>Strict financial management controls, including annual audits, should be instituted to manage the SED contributions.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visual impact associated with the proposed facility and associated infrastructure and the potential impact on the areas rural sense of place.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The recommendations contained in the VIA should be implemented.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential impact of the SEF on property values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The recommendations contained in the VIA should be implemented.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential impact of the SEF on local tourism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The recommendations contained in the VIA should be implemented.</li> </ul>
Transportation – Additional Traffic Generation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Traffic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The increase in traffic for this phase of the development is negligible and will not have a significant impact</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase of Incidents with pedestrians and livestock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The increase in traffic for this phase of the development is negligible and will not have a significant impact</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The increase in traffic for this phase of the development is negligible and will not have a significant impact</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Road Maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The increase in traffic for this phase of the development is negligible and will not have a significant impact</li> </ul>
Transportation – Abnormal Loads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Additional Abnormal Loads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The increase in traffic for this phase of the development is negligible and will not have a significant impact</li> </ul>
Transportation - Internal and Access Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New / Larger Access points</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adequate road signage according to the SARTSM</li> </ul>

### Decommissioning

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xxxiii

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Agricultural	Compliance Statement	
Avifaunal	None identified	
Aquatic - Habitat and biota (inclusive of the vegetation component) and ecological structure of the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.	<p>Potential direct and indirect impacts that may potentially result due to the decommissioning activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clearing of habitat that has established in previous phases, resulting in a disturbed ecological structure.</li> <li>• Compaction and disturbance of soils due to decommissioning activities, making the impacted areas unfavourable for the establishment of vegetation and may allow for opportunistic alien and invasive species to establish in the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Movement of construction vehicles within the freshwater ecosystems, disturbing established biota in the freshwater ecosystems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No indiscriminate movement of construction equipment in the freshwater ecosystems and buffer zones surrounding the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. Use must be made of the existing roads during the decommissioning phase.</li> <li>• All surface infrastructure within the freshwater ecosystems and that within its 100 m ZoR must be decommissioned. All materials must be removed from the freshwater ecosystems (where applicable) and may temporarily be stockpiled outside the 32 m NEMA ZoR, where after must be removed from site and disposed of at a registered disposal facility.</li> <li>• Should road crossings be decommissioned, road footprint areas within the freshwater ecosystem must be levelled to the same level and shape as that of the upstream and downstream reaches. This will ensure a continuous bed level and prevent any concentration of surface flow from occurring.</li> <li>• Freshwater ecosystem embankments must be suitably rehabilitated (shaped and revegetated) to prevent any erosion from occurring.</li> <li>• All bare areas in the study area, specifically where vegetation was initially cleared for surface infrastructure components) must be ripped and be revegetated within suitable indigenous vegetation species.</li> <li>• All areas revegetated must be monitored until suitable basal cover has been re-established. Follow up revegetation should take place in areas where initial revegetation is not successful.</li> <li>• It is recommended that a Freshwater ecosystem Rehabilitation and Management plan be compiled and implemented once the layout has been finalised. Implementation must be overseen by a suitability qualified Environmental Control Officer (ECO) and must sign off the rehabilitation before the relevant contactors leave site and</li> <li>• Post-closure monitoring of the freshwater ecosystem (for a period of 3 years), with specific mention of the invasion of alien vegetation species) is recommended.</li> </ul>

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xxxiv



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
<p>Aquatic - Geomorphological processes, hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.</p>	<p>Potential direct and indirect impacts that may potentially result due to the decommissioning activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Site disturbance and trampling of vegetation resulting in increased runoff which leads to erosion and alteration of the geomorphology of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Disturbance to the erodible soils, that may potentially result an increased risk of bank incision, sheet erosion and gully formation in the freshwater ecosystems and their surrounding area.</li> <li>• Increased movement of construction vehicles within the freshwater ecosystems (utilising freshwater ecosystem road crossings) resulting in soil compaction.</li> <li>• Potential runoff from stockpiles, earthwork activities and disposal of hazardous materials contributing to the freshwater ecosystem sediment load.</li> <li>• Latent impacts from landscape scarring after decommission which creates a loss of ground cover that may potentially lead to erosion and sedimentation of freshwater ecosystems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No indiscriminate movement of construction equipment through the freshwater ecosystems outside of the existing crossing point or driving in unmarked areas through the buffer zones of the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. This will avoid any disturbance to the freshwater ecosystem.</li> <li>• High flood peaks from the decommissioning footprint areas can be mitigated by ensuring that no concentrated runoff from the surface infrastructure area and subsequent cleared area enters the freshwater ecosystems. The velocity of surface water flow from these areas must be reduced by ensuring that the vegetation in the buffer area surrounding the freshwater ecosystems are intact or by the strategic placement of silt traps of haybales as a means to obstruct flow but still allow flow to percolate at a reduced velocity and encourages a diffuse flow pattern;</li> <li>• Areas where surface infrastructure have been decommissioned and removed must be suitably compacted and revegetated to ensure that no erosion occurs which may contribute to the sediment load of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Should erosion gullies be noted, these areas must be rehabilitated by infilling them with suitable soil and ensuring the area is vegetated. The increased surface roughness will discourage concentrated flow paths to develop and ensure diffuse flow patterns.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic - Drainage system habitat integrity and hydrological functioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of freshwater ecosystem vegetation and subsequent habitat, due to freshwater ecosystem road crossings and potential infrastructure located in the freshwater ecosystems; and</li> <li>• Changes to flow, pattern and timing of surface water in the drainage system due to land use changes in the catchment, potentially resulting in changes to the hydrological regime of the larger downstream freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The mitigation measures pertaining to the construction of new road infrastructure must be adhered to, specifically to avoid erosion and only allow new road crossings where authorised;</li> <li>• Substation alternatives 3 and 4, and BESS alternative 3 (if identified as the preferred alternative) must be relocated outside the delineated extent of the freshwater ecosystems and outside the 32 m NEMA ZoR. This will significantly reduce the cumulative impacts on the freshwater ecosystems;</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continuous and more frequent use of the roads and movement within the freshwater ecosystems and surrounding buffer areas during the life of the proposed SEF development may compromise the integrity of the freshwater ecosystems. As such it is highly recommended that a Freshwater ecosystem Maintenance and Management Plan (WMMP) be implemented, to avoid any unnecessary impacts and to ensure adequate mitigation of activities that may directly impact on the freshwater ecosystems, in order to avoid extensive cumulative impacts from occurring. This WMMP must detail: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alien and invasive plant species control;</li> <li>Sediment and erosion control; and</li> <li>Hydrological connectivity.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Geotechnical – Soil Erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disturbance/ displacement/ removal of soil and rock: Ground disturbance during access road construction, foundation earthworks, platform earthworks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restore natural site topography</li> <li>Landscape and rehabilitate access roads and disturbed areas timeously (e.g. regressing).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil erosion: Increased erosion due to vegetation clearing, alteration of natural drainage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temporary berms and drainage channels to divert surface runoff where needed</li> <li>Restore natural site topography</li> <li>Use designated access and laydown areas only to minimise disturbance to surrounding areas.</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity - Vegetation loss and disturbance of fauna communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dismantling and removal of infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the solar farms reach the end of their lifespan, all machinery and related installations must be dismantled and removed, and the site should, as far as is reasonably possible, be restored to its original condition. It is only if the developer decides to extend the life of the solar farms and repowering the site, that the necessary parts need to be replaced. As decommissioning of large-scale solar farms in South Africa are new, the regulatory framework and impacts associated with this phase are based on assumptions. Perhaps the most important assumption is that decommissioning a solar farm is straight forward and simple, compared to the problems associated with decommissioning a nuclear power station, or a coal or gas fired plant. The major issue is not the</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>physical removal but rather the disposal of the used parts. Where possible, all recyclable materials must be repurposed in an environmentally friendly way.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is expected that the dismantling of the solar panels and associated infrastructure can lead to disturbance of the fauna community, in all ways similar to that resulting from the construction phase. The ecological impacts associated with the decommissioning phase will be similar to those listed in the construction phase and the associated mitigations measures must be updated and implemented to reduce potential adverse impacts.</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity - Waste Generated	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Repurpose all recyclable materials</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the solar farms reach the end of their lifespan, all machinery and related installations must be dismantled and removed, and the site should, as far as is reasonably possible, be restored to its original condition. It is only if the developer decides to extend the life of the solar farms and repowering the site, that the necessary parts need to be replaced. As decommissioning of large-scale solar farms in South Africa are new, the regulatory framework and impacts associated with this phase are based on assumptions. Perhaps the most important assumption is that decommissioning a solar farm is straight forward and simple, compared to the problems associated with decommissioning a nuclear power station, or a coal or gas fired plant. The major issue is not the physical removal but rather the disposal of the used parts. Where possible, all recyclable materials must be repurposed in an environmentally friendly way.</li> <li>It is expected that the dismantling of the solar panels and associated infrastructure can lead to disturbance of the fauna community, in all ways similar to that resulting from the construction phase. The ecological impacts associated with the decommissioning phase will be similar to those listed in the construction phase and the associated mitigations measures must be updated and implemented to reduce potential adverse impacts.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to archaeological heritage resources – Decommissioning activities that take place near to archaeological resources may result in their destruction.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No development activities within the high archaeological sensitivity area identified.</li> <li>Should any previously unknown archaeological resources be impacted during construction, work must cease in the vicinity of the find and the relevant heritage authority must be contacted</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to palaeontological heritage resources – Decommissioning activities that take place near to palaeontological resources may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the Chance Fossil Finds Protocol</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to cultural landscape – Decommissioning activities that take place near to cultural landscape elements may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the recommendations included in the VIA</li> </ul>
Visual - Altered Sense of Place caused by the decommissioning activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dust generated during decommissioning activities will be visually unappealing and may detract from the visual quality (and sense of place) of the area. These impacts are typically limited to the immediate area surrounding the site, during the decommissioning period.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limit vegetation clearance and the footprint of decommissioning to what is absolutely essential.</li> <li>Avoid excavation, handling and transport of materials which may generate dust under very windy conditions.</li> <li>Keep stockpiled aggregate and sand covered to minimise dust generation.</li> <li>Keep site tidy.</li> </ul>
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>
Transportation – Additional Traffic Generation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Traffic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure staff transport is done in the 'off peak' periods and by bus.</li> <li>Stagger material, component and abnormal loads delivery</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase of Incidents with pedestrians and livestock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction in speed of vehicles</li> <li>Adequate enforcement of the law</li> <li>Implementation of pedestrian safety initiatives</li> <li>Regular maintenance of farm fences &amp; access cattle grids</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction in speed of the vehicles</li> <li>Appropriate, timely and high quality maintenance required in terms of TRH20</li> <li>Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> <li>Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> <li>Construction of an on-site concrete batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Road Maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> </ul>
Transportation – Abnormal Loads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Additional Abnormal Loads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure abnormal vehicles travel to and from the proposed development in the ‘off peak’ periods or stagger delivery.</li> <li>Adequate enforcement of the law</li> </ul>
Transportation – Internal Access Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enforce a maximum speed limit on the development</li> <li>Appropriate, timely and high quality maintenance required in terms of TRH20</li> <li>Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New / Larger Access points</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adequate road signage according to the SARTSM</li> <li>Approval from the respective roads department</li> </ul>

Cumulative

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Agricultural	None identified	
Avifaunal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Habitat loss: The destruction of highly sensitive habitat (for example drainage line habitats for Blue Cranes) will potentially increase. Many SCC exist within a narrow ecological and distributional belt and loss of its ecologically specific habitat may be highly significant.</li> <li>Road-kills: Many birds are commonly killed on roads and flushed into fences associated with the facility (e.g. Karoo Korhaan).</li> <li>Regional saturation of solar facilities: This has implications for several priority species, both in terms of lake effect, collision mortality from additional powerline infrastructure (see below) for some species, especially Bustards and Raptors, and displacement due to transformation of habitats.</li> <li>Powerlines: Numerous existing and new power lines are significant threats to large terrestrial priority species in the region as powerlines</li> </ul>	<p>Due to the global demand for renewable energy, a strong research emphasis has been placed on describing and defining mitigation measures to negate or minimise the negative impacts associated with such facilities. In particular, much research is focused on bird impacts prevention/minimisation at solar facilities. New mitigation measures range from simple (e.g., buffering of habitats) to complex (retrofitting of panels to avoid Lake Effect Impacts). However, by far the best mitigation option remains the first step of the mitigation hierarchy which is “avoidance”. Consequently, all attempts will be made to avoid potential impacts arising from the proposed development through the application of necessary buffers for sensitive areas, where placement of panel infrastructure may not occur. Additional remaining impacts will be minimised through the application of known and previously tested mitigation measures.</p> <p>Alternative additional mitigation measures may include change of the current land use to minimise attraction for priority species. Since development and construction go hand in hand with high</p>

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xxxix

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
	<p>may kill significant numbers of all large terrestrial bird species.</p>	<p>ambient and stochastic noise levels (machinery) and habitat loss, it is possible for bird species and bird individuals to be displaced from the surrounding environment. For the proposed solar facilities as well as the cumulative impacts, it cannot be predicted to a 100% confidence to what degree these activities will affect the Priority Species, but it must be stated (as mentioned within the Verreaux's and Martial Eagle interpretative section) that many bird species will become accustomed, or have the ability to learn and adapt, to constant occurring disturbance events of low magnitude (e.g. vehicle noise) unless they are directly affected (e.g. their physical habitat is affected). Collision with powerlines is the most significant impact for the species in the region.</p> <p>Set-back areas or buffer zones are allocated to sensitive or important habitat features to alleviate the effect of foraging and nesting/ roosting habitat in particular. The choice of an appropriate set-back distance is complex since different species and even different taxon groups demand different habitat types or home ranges to maintain a viable population in the long term. Given that the study area has been confirmed as a foraging site and breeding site for Martial Eagles and indeed most other raptor species, the mitigation recommendations that are proposed in order to preserve the ecological function of the raptor habitats, minimising collisions and to maintain foraging corridors for large SCC raptor species in the form of a set-back area of natural vegetation are considered non-negotiable.</p>
Aquatic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of freshwater ecosystem vegetation and subsequent habitat, due to freshwater ecosystem road crossings and potential infrastructure located in the freshwater ecosystems; and</li> <li>• Changes to flow, pattern and timing of surface water in the drainage system due to land use changes in the catchment, potentially resulting in changes to the hydrological regime of the larger downstream freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The mitigation measures pertaining to the construction of new road infrastructure must be adhered to, specifically to avoid erosion and only allow new road crossings where authorised.</li> <li>• Substation alternatives 3 and 4, and BESS alternative 3 (if identified as the preferred alternative) must be relocated outside the delineated extent of the freshwater ecosystems and outside the 32 m NEMA ZoR. This will significantly reduce the cumulative impacts on the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Continuous and more frequent use of the roads and movement within the freshwater</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>ecosystems and surrounding buffer areas during the life of the proposed SEF development may compromise the integrity of the freshwater ecosystems. As such it is highly recommended that a Freshwater ecosystem Maintenance and Management Plan (WMMP) be implemented, to avoid any unnecessary impacts and to ensure adequate mitigation of activities that may directly impact on the freshwater ecosystems, in order to avoid extensive cumulative impacts from occurring. This WMMP must detail:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Alien and invasive plant species control.</li> <li>○ Sediment and erosion control.</li> <li>○ Hydrological connectivity.</li> </ul>
Geotechnical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transformation and presence of the facility will contribute to cumulative habitat loss and impacts on broad-scale ecological processes such as fragmentation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outline/explain the mitigation measures to be undertaken to ameliorate the impacts that are likely to arise from the proposed activity. These measures will be detailed in the EMP.</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vegetation and habitat loss,</li> <li>• Increased habitat fragmentation,</li> <li>• Loss of critical habitat as well as direct loss of flora and fauna SCC as well as endemic species,</li> <li>• Loss of provincially protected species which require a permit for removal or relocation,</li> <li>• Surface water impacts and associated ecological processes,</li> <li>• Increased erosion due to flooding (not a yearly event but longer term),</li> <li>• Increased alien flora and fauna species.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To be further investigated during the EIA Phase</li> </ul>
Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impacts on significant archaeological heritage</li> <li>• Impacts on significant palaeontological heritage.</li> <li>• Impacts on the cultural landscape.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No development activities within the high archaeological sensitivity area identified. Should any previously unknown archaeological resources be impacted during construction; work must cease in the vicinity of the find and the relevant heritage authority must be contacted.</li> <li>• Implementation of the Chance Fossil Finds Protocol</li> <li>• Implementation of the recommendations included in the VIA</li> </ul>



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Visual	The site and surrounds are rural in character, there is a high concentration of approved renewable energy projects located around the Helios MTS. Only two WEFs of the 13 facilities appear to be operational, while another SEF is under construction. As more of these facilities commence operating, the visual landscape is expected to be significantly transformed detracting from the visual quality of the region. As SEFs and WEFs proliferate, impacts will accumulate towards an unknowable threshold.	Encourage other project owners to implement measures to mitigate the impact of these projects on visual intrusion and altered sense of place, such as screening (vegetation and/or berms) and limit the light pollution generated by these facilities.
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visual impacts associated with the establishment of the SEF and associated grid infrastructure and the potential impact on the area's rural sense of place and character of the landscape.</li> <li>• The establishment of a number of renewable energy facilities and associated projects, such as the proposed SEF, in the HM has the potential to place pressure on local services, specifically medical, education and accommodation.</li> <li>• The establishment of renewable energy facilities and associated projects, such as the SEF, in the HM will create employment, skills development and training opportunities, creation of downstream business opportunities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommendations of VIA should be implemented.</li> <li>• The proponent should liaise with the HM to address potential impacts on local services.</li> <li>• The proposed SEF should be developed, and the mitigation and enhancement measures identified in the SIA and other specialist studies should be implemented.</li> </ul>
Transportation – Additional Traffic Generation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in Traffic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure a large portion of vehicles traveling to and from the proposed development travels in the 'off peak' periods or by bus.</li> <li>• Construction of an on-site batching plants to reduce trips.</li> <li>• Coordination between all developers in the area</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase of Incidents with pedestrians and livestock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction in speed of vehicles</li> <li>• Adequate enforcement of the law</li> <li>• Implementation of pedestrian safety initiatives</li> <li>• Regular maintenance of farm fences, access cattle grids</li> <li>• Construction of an on-site batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coordination between all developers in the area</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction in speed of the vehicles</li> <li>• Construction of gravel roads in terms of TRH20</li> <li>• Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> <li>• Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> <li>• Construction of an on-site batching plants to reduce trips.</li> <li>• Coordination between all developers in the area</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in Road Maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> <li>• Construction of an on-site batching plants to reduce trips.</li> <li>• Coordination between all developers in the area</li> </ul>
Transportation – Abnormal Loads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Additional Abnormal Loads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure abnormal vehicles travel to and from the proposed development in the 'off peak' periods.</li> <li>• Adequate enforcement of the law</li> <li>• Coordination between all developers in the area</li> </ul>
Transportation – Internal Access Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enforce a maximum speed limit on the development</li> <li>• Appropriate, timely and high quality maintenance required in terms of TRH20</li> <li>• Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New / Larger Access points</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adequate road signage according to the SARTSM</li> <li>• Approval from the respective roads department</li> </ul>

## PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

### Notification of EIA process to be undertaken as follows:

- An I&AP database was compiled which includes all affected landowners, adjacent landowners, occupiers of affected and adjacent land, other I&APs, key stakeholders (such as OoS) and other surrounding project developers.

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xliii

MK-R-801 Rev..05/18

- Issuing of the notifications and initial landowner consultation will be circulated to all I&APs on the 9<sup>th</sup> of March 2023 respectively as part of the Draft Scoping Report (proof to be included in Final Scoping Report).
- Placement of site notices in English and Afrikaans (as per regulations) were placed along the entrance road to the application site, around the site itself as well as in the town of Loeriesfontein on 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> of March 2023 (proof included in the Scoping Report).
- Notification letters to be sent via E-mail or sms (if cellphone number / email is available, it is assuming the I&AP have an email or cellphone).
- Public notification of the EIA process has been advertised in a local newspaper (namely the Noordwester Uitgewers) on 10<sup>th</sup> March 2023, as required according to Regulation 41(2) (c) of the EIA Regulations (2014), as amended. Proof to be included in Appendix 5 of the Final Scoping Report.

•  
**Availability of report for review:**

- Report available on SiVESTs website for download.
- Electronic copies can be made available to parties via a secure digital link that will be emailed upon request for the documentation.
- CDs / Flash drive to be posted, only if requested.
- The Draft Scoping Report will be located and available for review at the following location:
  - Hantam Local Municipality, 13 Long St, Loeriesfontein, 8185.

**PLAN OF STUDY**

The EIA report will be informed by the scoping phase. The following steps will be undertaken as part of the EIA phase:

- The preliminary layout will be further investigated in order to avoid or minimize negative impacts and maximize potential benefits;
- Environmental impact statements regarding the potential significance of residual impacts, taking into account proposed mitigation measures will be provided in the EIA;
- An Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) covering construction and decommissioning phases of the proposed development will be prepared. The EMPr will include input from specialists and will incorporate recommendations for mitigation and monitoring.

The following specialist studies have been undertaken for the project and the significant environmental aspects will be further in the EIA Phase:

- Desktop Geotechnical Assessment;
- Social Impact Assessment;
- Visual Assessment;
- Avifaunal Assessment;
- Agricultural Assessment;
- Freshwater Assessment;
- Heritage Assessment;

---

**LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD**

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
 Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
 Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xliv

- Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment;
- Transportation Assessment
- Risk Assessment Report.

The findings of the specialist studies have been included in the Scoping Phase of this project. The associated Impact Assessment tables will be included in the draft EIA report. Should the need for additional specialist studies be identified through the consultation process, these studies will be commissioned in the EIA Phase to further advise on the potential impacts that may arise from the proposed development. The specialist studies may identify opportunities and constraints as associated with the site and the proposed development.

SiVEST will consult with DFFE as follows:

- Submission of application form to obtain EIA reference number.
- The Draft Scoping report will be made available for comment to I&As, key stakeholders and the authorizing authority.
- After the Draft Scoping Report has been made available for comment within the public domain, comments will be incorporated into the Issues and Response Report and Final Scoping Report.
- The Final Scoping Report will then be submitted to DFFE for approval.
- Notify I&As and key stakeholders of acceptance of Final Scoping Report
- The Draft EIA report will be made available for comment to I&As, key stakeholders and the authorizing authority.
- After the Draft EIA report has been made available for comment within the public domain, comments will be incorporated into the Issues and Response Report and Final EIA Report for submission to DFFE.
- Notify I&As of the decision.
- Apart from the above-mentioned occasions, further consultation with authorities will occur whenever necessary.

---

**LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD**

Prepared by:



**Project No.** 17793  
**Description** Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
**Revision No.** 1.0

**Date:** March 2023

Page xlv

MK-R-801 Rev..05/18

# LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY

## DRAFT SCOPING REPORT

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>KEY PROJECT INFORMATION</b> .....	<b>I</b>
<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b> .....	<b>III</b>
<b>1. INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>1</b>
1.1 Overview of the EIA Process .....	2
1.2 Content Requirements for a Scoping Report.....	3
<b>2. PROJECT TITLE</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>3. DETAILS OF APPLICANT</b> .....	<b>5</b>
3.1 Name and contact details of the Applicant .....	5
<b>4. DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER AND SPECIALISTS</b> .....	<b>6</b>
4.1 Name and contact details of the Environmental Consultant .....	6
4.2 Names and expertise of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) .....	6
4.3 Names and expertise of the specialists .....	6
<b>5. LOCATION OF THE ACTIVITY</b> .....	<b>8</b>
5.1 21 Digit Surveyor General Codes and Farm names of the sites .....	8
5.2 Coordinates of the site .....	8
<b>6. ACTIVITY INFORMATION</b> .....	<b>10</b>
6.1 Project Description.....	10
6.1.1 SEF and Associated Infrastructure .....	10
6.1.2 Main components of a Solar PV Facility.....	12
6.1.3 Roads .....	14
6.1.4 Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) .....	14

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xlvii

MK-R-801 Rev..05/18

6.1.5	Technical Detail Summary .....	14
6.2	NEMA Listed Activities .....	16
<b>7.</b>	<b>NATIONAL WEB-BASED ENVIRONMENTAL SCREENING TOOL .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>8.</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION OF THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT .....</b>	<b>24</b>
8.1	Geographical .....	24
8.2	Land Use .....	24
8.3	Climate .....	26
8.4	Topography .....	26
8.5	Desktop Geotechnical Assessment.....	27
8.5.1	Description of Receiving Environment.....	27
8.5.2	Impact on geological environment.....	31
8.5.3	Preliminary Conclusions .....	31
8.6	Aquatic/Freshwater Assessment.....	31
8.6.1	Description of Receiving Environment.....	32
8.6.2	Field Verification and Delineation .....	32
8.6.3	Freshwater Ecosystem Classification.....	33
8.6.4	Sensitivity Mapping.....	34
8.6.5	Impacts of SEF on Surface Water features .....	37
8.7	Terrestrial Ecological Assessment .....	37
8.7.1	Vegetation type.....	37
8.7.2	Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Area .....	38
8.7.3	Field Verification and Specialist Findings .....	39
8.7.4	Sensitivity Mapping.....	43
8.7.5	Conclusions and Recommendations .....	44
8.8	Agricultural.....	44
8.9	Avifauna.....	46
8.9.1	Description of major bird habitats .....	46
8.9.2	Critical Biodiversity Area (CBAs) .....	48
8.9.3	Protected Areas and Important Bird Areas (IBA) .....	48
8.9.4	Expected and Observed Avifauna .....	48
8.9.5	Preliminary Sensitivity .....	50
8.9.6	Preliminary Conclusions .....	51
<b>9.</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION OF THE SOCIO- ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT .....</b>	<b>52</b>

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xlvii

9.1	Socio economic characteristics .....	52
9.1.1	Namakwa District Municipality .....	52
9.1.2	Hantam Local Municipality .....	52
9.1.3	Key Findings and Recommendations .....	53
9.2	Cultural/Historical Environment .....	54
9.2.1	Cultural Environment .....	54
9.2.2	Archaeology .....	55
9.2.3	Palaeontology .....	57
9.2.4	Conclusions and Recommendations .....	57
9.3	Transportation.....	57
9.4	Visual.....	58
9.4.1	Description of the receiving environment .....	58
9.4.2	Analysis of magnitude of the visual impact .....	59
<b>10.</b>	<b>POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT .....</b>	<b>62</b>
10.1	The Constitution.....	62
10.2	National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998) .....	62
10.3	Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guideline for Renewable Energy Projects, DFFE Notice 989 of 2015.....	63
10.4	National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).....	63
10.5	The National Heritage Resources Act 1999 (25 of 1999) .....	64
10.6	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) (Act No. 10 of 2004, as amended) .....	65
10.7	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No.57 of 2003 as amended).....	66
10.8	National Forests Act (NFA) (Act No. 84 of 1998).....	66
10.9	National Veld and Forest Fire Act (Act No. 101 of 1998).....	67
10.10	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) (Act No. 43 of 1983) .....	67
10.11	National Road Traffic Act (NRTA) (Act No. 93 of 1996, as amended) .....	68
10.12	Civil Aviation Act (CAA) (Act No. 13 of 2009).....	68
10.13	Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act (Act No. 21 of 2007).....	68
10.14	National Energy Act (Act No. 34 of 2008).....	69
10.15	Electricity Regulation Act (Act No. 4 of 2006).....	70
10.16	Protection of Public Information Act (Act No. 4 of 2013).....	70
10.17	Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs) and Strategic Transmission Corridors.....	71

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page xlviii



10.18	Additional Relevant Legislation .....	71
<b>11.</b>	<b>KEY DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES AND GUIDELINES .....</b>	<b>72</b>
11.1	Provincial Policies .....	74
11.2	District and Local Municipalities .....	76
<b>12.</b>	<b>NEED AND DESIRABILITY .....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>12.1</b>	<b>National Renewable Energy Requirement.....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>12.2</b>	<b>National Renewable Energy Commitment.....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>12.3</b>	<b>Site Suitability .....</b>	<b>79</b>
12.3.1	Meteorological Resource Availability.....	79
12.3.2	Topography, Site Access and IPP Competition .....	80
12.3.3	Environmental.....	80
12.3.4	Land Availability .....	81
12.3.5	Access to Grid .....	81
<b>12.4</b>	<b>Realization of Global and Local Commitments .....</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>12.5</b>	<b>Just Energy Transition .....</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>12.6</b>	<b>Stimulate the economy.....</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>12.7</b>	<b>Power Generation .....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>12.8</b>	<b>Job opportunities and household livelihoods .....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>12.9</b>	<b>Skills development .....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>13.</b>	<b>DETAILS OF PROCESS FOLLOWED TO REACH THE PREFERRED OPTION.....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>13.1</b>	<b>Details of alternatives .....</b>	<b>84</b>
13.1.1	Location/Site alternatives .....	84
13.1.2	The type of activity to be undertaken.....	85
13.1.3	The technology to be used in the activity .....	85
13.1.4	Design or layout of the activity.....	85
13.1.5	No – go option .....	85
<b>13.2</b>	<b>Details of Public Participation Process undertaken .....</b>	<b>86</b>
13.2.1	Identification of Key Stakeholder and I&AP's .....	86
13.2.2	Responsibilities of interested and affected parties (I&AP's).....	86
13.2.3	Steps taken to notify key stakeholders and potential I&APs .....	87
13.2.4	Details of notification of landowners .....	88
13.2.5	Summary of issues raised .....	88

<b>13.3</b>	<b>Impact Assessment</b> .....	<b>89</b>
13.3.1	Planning .....	89
13.3.2	Construction Phase .....	89
13.3.3	Operational Phase .....	107
13.3.4	Decommissioning .....	114
13.3.5	Cumulative .....	121
13.3.6	Comparative Assessment of Alternatives .....	128
13.4	Concluding statement .....	128
<b>14.</b>	<b>PLAN OF STUDY FOR EIA</b> .....	<b>129</b>
14.1	Tasks to be undertaken .....	130
14.2	Description of alternatives to be considered and assessed .....	130
14.2.1	Location Alternatives .....	131
14.2.2	Layout Alternatives .....	131
14.2.3	Technology Alternatives .....	131
14.2.4	No-go Alternatives .....	132
14.3	Specialist Studies .....	132
14.4	EIA methodology .....	133
14.5	Consultation with Competent Authority .....	133
14.6	Public Participation Process to be undertaken for the EIA Phase.....	133
14.6.1	Updating of IAP Database .....	134
14.6.2	Review of Draft EIA Report .....	134
14.6.3	Public meetings/consultation .....	134
14.6.4	Inclusion of comments into the Final EIA .....	134
14.6.5	Notification of Environmental Authorisation.....	134
<b>15.</b>	<b>EAP DECLARATION</b> .....	<b>134</b>
<b>16.</b>	<b>INFORMATION REQUIRED BY CA (IF APPLICABLE)</b> .....	<b>134</b>
<b>17.</b>	<b>CONCLUSION</b> .....	<b>135</b>
<b>18.</b>	<b>WAY FORWARD</b> .....	<b>135</b>

## APPENDICES

Appendix 1:	CV's of EAP's involved in the process and EAP declaration
Appendix 2:	Locality Map
Appendix 3:	Site Development Plan
Appendix 4:	Photographs
Appendix 5:	Proof of public participation
Appendix 6:	Specialist studies and declarations
Appendix 7:	SiVEST Impact Rating System
Appendix 8:	DFFE Screening Tools

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Lesaka 1 SEF Regional Context.....	2
Figure 2: Site locality.....	8
Figure 3: Preliminary layout showing proposed location of solar PV panels (i.e. buildable areas) .....	12
Figure 4: Typical components of a solar PV panel .....	13
Figure 5: Solar PV electricity generation process .....	14
Figure 6: Regional context .....	24
Figure 7: Land Cover Classification .....	25
Figure 8: Typical site area .....	25
Figure 9: Typical site area .....	25
Figure 10: Typical site area .....	26
Figure 11: Typical site area.....	26
Figure 12: Existing network of powerlines converging at the Helios MTS .....	26
Figure 13: Topography.....	27
Figure 14: The regional geology of the site.....	28
Figure 15: Geotechnical desktop zonation for Lesaka 1 SEF area .....	30
Figure 16: Overall delineated extent of the freshwater HGM types associated with the proposed SEF relative to the study and investigation area.....	33
Figure 17: Zones of regulation and development setbacks in the north western portion of the study area. ....	35
Figure 18: Zones of regulation and development setbacks in the north eastern portion of the study area. ....	35
Figure 19 : Zones of regulation and development setbacks in the upper middle central portion of the study area.....	36
Figure 20: Regional Vegetation types in relation to the site .....	38
Figure 21: Study area in relation to Northern Cape CBA.....	39
Figure 22: Habitat identified for the study area .....	40
Figure 23: Vegetation and landscape features of the Karoo shrubland .....	41
Figure 24: Sensitive species 144 .....	41
Figure 25: Vegetation and landscape features of the Shale shrubland habitat .....	42
Figure 26: Vegetation and landscape features of the Ridge / Koppies habitat.....	42
Figure 27: Vegetation and landscape features of Watercourse habitat.....	43
Figure 28: Preliminary mapped habitat sensitivity .....	43
Figure 29: The proposed PV site (dark blue outline) and grid corridor (light blue outline) overlaid on agricultural sensitivity, as given by the screening tool (green = low; yellow = medium; red = high; dark red = very high). ....	45
Figure 30: Delineated habitat types within the Lesaka 1 SEF cluster .....	46
Figure 31: Open Sandy Grassland .....	47
Figure 32: Open Karoo Shale .....	47
Figure 33: The study area in relation to the Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Areas (2016). ....	48
Figure 34: Preliminary avifauna sensitivity map for the Lesaka 1 SEF.....	51

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
 Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
 Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page li

Figure 35: Heritage resources identified within the development area.....	56
Figure 36: Viewpoints Map.....	61
Figure 37: Proposed project location within the SKA.....	69
Figure 38: Photovoltaic Power Potential in South Africa .....	80
Figure 39: Renewable Energy Projects within 35km of the Lesaka 1 SEF .....	121
Figure 40: Preliminary layout with sensitivities (to be further updated taking into account the specialist sensitivities and included in the draft EIA Phase).....	129
Figure 41: Preliminary site layout.....	131

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Content requirements for a Scoping Report .....	3
Table 2: Name and contact details of the applicant.....	5
Table 3: Name and contact details of the Environmental Consultant who prepared the report .....	6
Table 4: Names and details of the expertise of the EAP's involved in the preparation of this report....	6
Table 5: Names of specialists involved in the project .....	7
Table 6: 21 Digit Surveyor General Code .....	8
Table 7: Bend point coordinates for the Lesaka 1 SEF site boundary .....	8
Table 8: Corner point coordinates for Collector Substation .....	9
Table 9: Corner point coordinates for BESS.....	9
Table 10: Corner point coordinates for Temporary Laydown Areas .....	9
Table 11: Technical Detail Summary .....	15
Table 12: Listed activities in terms of NEMA: EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017), applicable to the proposed project .....	16
Table 13: DFFE Screening Tool Environmental Sensitivity .....	21
Table 14: Summary of geotechnical conditions/constraints.....	30
Table 15: Species and habitat sensitivity rating definitions .....	33
Table 16: Priority avifauna species list (both expected and recorded) for the study area .....	49
Table 17: Artefacts identified during the field assessment .....	56
Table 18: Magnitude of overall visual impact.....	59
Table 19: The SEA for Wind and Solar PV Energy in South Africa (Phase 1 and Phase 2) (CSIR, 2015; CSIR, 2019) identified the following eleven (11) geographic areas for REDZs.....	71
Table 20: Relevant Provincial Policies for the Lesaka 1 Solar PV Facility .....	74
Table 21: Relevant District and Local Municipal Policies for the Lesaka 1 Solar PV Facility .....	76
Table 22: Properties for Affected Landowners.....	88
Table 24: Renewable Energy Projects within 35km of the Lesaka 1 SEF .....	121
Table 25: Specialist Scope of Work .....	132

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
 Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF)  
 Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page lii

# LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY

## DRAFT SCOPING REPORT

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (Pty) Ltd is proposing to construct the Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF) and associated infrastructure approximately 35 km north of Loeriesfontein in the Hantam Local Municipality and the Namakwa District Municipality, in the Northern Cape Province (**Figure 1**) (**DFFE Reference Number: To be Allocated**). The overall objective of the proposed development is to supply suitable private off-taker initiatives (direct supply or wheeling agreements, as applicable), or be bid into the government coordinated Renewable Independent Power Producer Programme (REIPPP) or similar procurement program under the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP). The proposed development will have a maximum total generation capacity of up to 240 megawatt (MW).

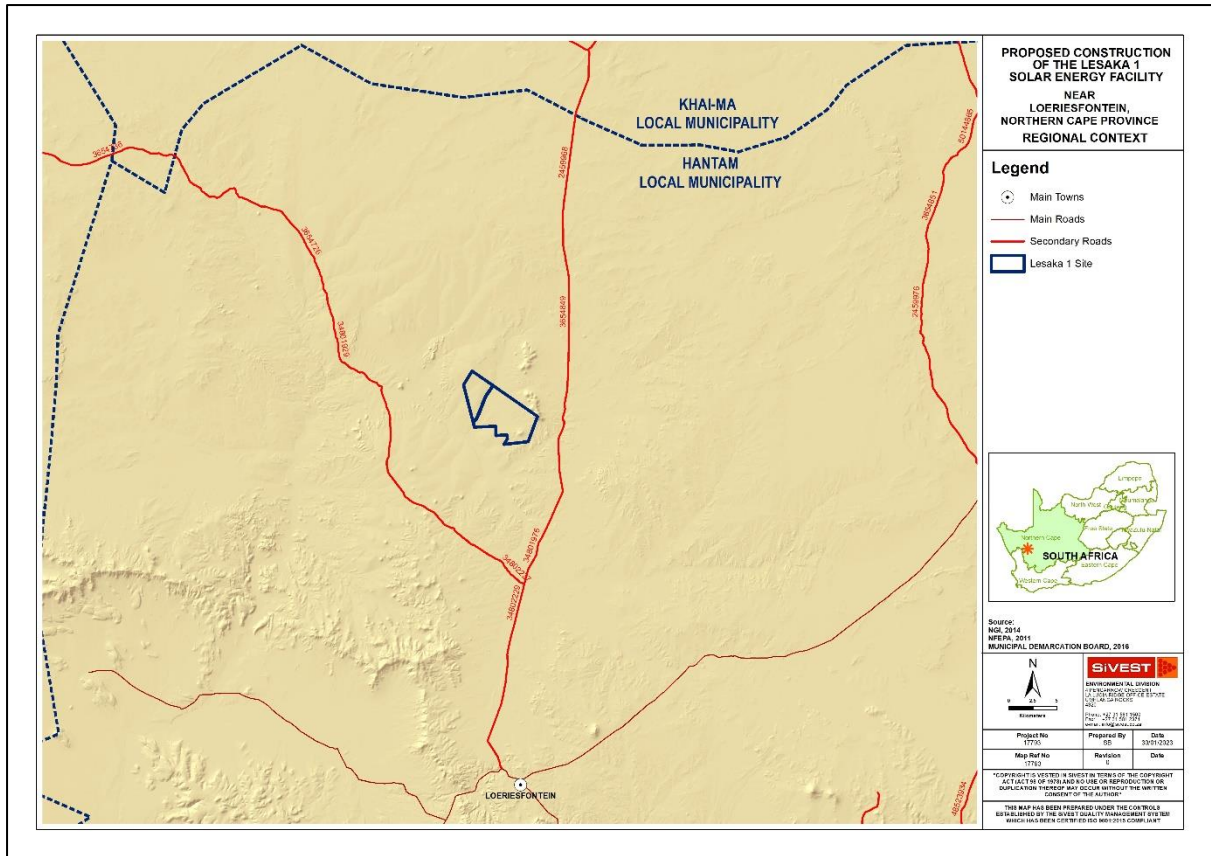
SiVEST Environmental Division has subsequently been appointed as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process for the proposed construction and operation of the Lesaka 1 SEF and associated infrastructure. The proposed development requires an Environmental Authorisation (EA) from the National Department Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE). However, the provincial authority (i.e. the Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, Rural Development and Land Reform) will also be consulted. The EIA for the proposed development will be conducted in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) promulgated in terms of Chapter 5 of the NEMA. In terms of these regulations, a full EIA process is required for the proposed development. All relevant legislation and guidelines will be consulted during the EIA process and will be complied with at all times.

One additional SEF is currently being considered on the same property by way of a separate environmental impact assessment process contained in the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (GN No. R982, as amended) for listed activities contained Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 (GN R983, R984 and R985, as amended). This project is known as Lesaka 2 Solar Energy Facility (DFFE Reference Number: To Be Allocated).

In order to evacuate the energy generated by the SEF's to supplement the national grid, the applicant is proposing to connect to the existing Helios 132/400kV MTS via a single or double circuit 132kV OHL running from the onsite substation to the MTS. Alternatively, a new 132/400kV Main Transmission Substation will be constructed on site. This MTS will connect to the existing Helios Juno 1 400kV line crossing the site via a Loop-In-Loop-Out connection.

The grid connection will be assessed in a separate application once a preferred solution is identified.

Although the SEF's will be assessed separately, it is proposed that a single public participation process be undertaken to consider both of the proposed projects.



**Figure 1: Lesaka 1 SEF Regional Context**

### 1.1 Overview of the EIA Process

The National Environment Management Act, 1998 (Act No 107 of 1998) (NEMA) promotes the use of scoping and EIA in order to ensure integrated environmental management. The purpose of an EIA is to provide the Authority with sufficient information to make an informed decision on whether an activity should proceed or not, and to assist with selecting an option that will provide the most benefit and cause the least impact. The EIA process should identify activities which may have a detrimental effect on the environment, and which would therefore require Environmental Authorisation prior to commencement.

This project requires an Environmental Authorisation (EA) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended) and the 2014 EIA Regulations (as amended). The process triggered is a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment report (S&EIR). All the phases including the Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) must be prepared in terms of the NEMA and GN R. 982, (as amended by GN R. 326) and the associated activities listed under GN R. 983, GN R. 984 and GN R. 985 (as amended by GN R 327, GN R 325, and GN R 324 respectively).

#### Objectives and Overview of the Scoping Phase

The Scoping Phase involves establishing the existing environmental baseline of the site proposed for development, considering the type of development and its potential impacts on the existing environment, and therefore determining what potential impacts should be assessed and how, within the EIA process. The EAP therefore compiles a Draft Scoping Report (inclusive of a Plan of Study for the



EIA phase) which is made available for public and stakeholder comment for a period of 30 days as part of the public participation process. All comments received in response to the DSR are then considered and responded to, incorporated into the Final Scoping Phase and Plan of Study for EIA Phase.

### Public Participation Process

Public and Stakeholder participation is a fundamental component of the EIA Process. The inclusion of the views of the affected and interested public aids in ensuring the EIA Process is open, transparent and robust, as well as that the decision-making process is equitable and fair. This in turn guides informed choice and better environmental outcomes. It further presents a valuable source of information on key impacts, potential mitigation measures and the identification and selection of feasible alternatives. This process allows the EAP to identify key stakeholders and Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), as well as to identify any fatal flaws, at the onset of a project. The Draft Scoping Report will be made available to all I&APs as well as Organs of State for a period of 30 days, thereafter, all comments will be drafted and responded to in a Comments and Response Report which will then be submitted to the Department for approval. Following this, the EIA Phase can proceed.

## 1.2 Content Requirements for a Scoping Report

The content requirements for a Scoping Report (as provided in Appendix 2 of the EIA Regulations 2014, as amended), as well as details of which section of the report fulfils these requirements, are shown in **Table 1** below.

**Table 1:** Content requirements for a Scoping Report

Content Requirements	Applicable Section
(a) details of- (i) the EAP who prepared the report; and (ii) the expertise of the EAP, including a curriculum vitae;	4
(b) the location of the activity, including- (i) the 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel; (ii) where available, the physical address and farm name; (iii) where the required information in items (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;	5
(c) a plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for at an appropriate scale, or, if it is- (i) a linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or (ii) on land where the property has not been defined, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;	5.2
(d) a description of the scope of the proposed activity, including- (i) all listed and specified activities triggered; (ii) a description of the activities to be undertaken, including associated structures and infrastructure;	6
(e) a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process;	10



Content Requirements	Applicable Section
(f) a motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;	12
(g) a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred activity, site and location of the development footprint within the site, including - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) details of all the alternatives considered;</li> <li>(ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copies of the supporting documents and inputs;</li> <li>(iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;</li> <li>(iv) the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>(v) the impacts and risks which have informed the identification of each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of such identified impacts, including the degree to which these impacts- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) can be reversed;</li> <li>(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and</li> <li>(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;</li> </ul> </li> <li>(vi) the methodology used in identifying and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;</li> <li>(vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;</li> <li>(viii) the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;</li> <li>(ix) the outcome of the site selection matrix;</li> <li>(x) if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for not considering such and</li> <li>(xi) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred location of the activity;</li> </ul>	13
(h) a plan of study for undertaking the environmental impact assessment process to be undertaken, including- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a description of the alternatives to be considered and assessed within the preferred site, including the option of not proceeding with the activity;</li> <li>(ii) a description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process;</li> <li>(iii) aspects to be assessed by specialists;</li> <li>(iv) a description of the proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects, including aspects to be assessed by specialists;</li> <li>(v) a description of the proposed method of assessing duration and significance;</li> </ul>	14

Content Requirements	Applicable Section
(vi) an indication of the stages at which the competent authority will be consulted; (vii) particulars of the public participation process that will be conducted during the environmental impact assessment process; and (viii) a description of the tasks that will be undertaken as part of the environmental impact assessment process; (ix) identify suitable measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.	
(i) an undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to- (i) the correctness of the information provided in the report; (ii) the inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and interested and affected parties; and (iii) any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested or affected parties;	Appendix 1
(j) an undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to the level of agreement between the EAP and interested and affected parties (I&APs) on the plan of study for undertaking the environmental impact assessment;	Appendix 1
(k) where applicable, any specific information required by the competent authority; and	Appendix 6
(l) any other matter required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.	All requirements have been met in this report.
(2) Where a government notice gazetted by the Minister provides for any protocol or minimum information requirement to be applied to a scoping report, the requirements as indicated in such notice will apply.	Appendix 6

## 2. PROJECT TITLE

Proposed Development of the Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (SEF) and Associated Infrastructure near Loeriesfontein in the Northern Cape Province.

## 3. DETAILS OF APPLICANT

### 3.1 Name and contact details of the Applicant

**Table 2: Name and contact details of the applicant**

<b>Business Name of Applicant</b>	Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility (Pty) Ltd
<b>Physical Address</b>	Suite 104, Albion Springs   183 Main Road   Rondebosch   Cape Town
<b>Postal Address</b>	Suite 104, Albion Springs   183 Main Road   Rondebosch   Cape Town
<b>Postal Code</b>	7700
<b>Telephone</b>	+27 (0) 21 207 2181
<b>Email</b>	<a href="mailto:Mercia.Grimbeek@enertrag.com">Mercia.Grimbeek@enertrag.com</a>

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page 5 of 135

## 4. DETAILS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER AND SPECIALISTS

### 4.1 Name and contact details of the Environmental Consultant

The table below provides the name and contact details of the Environmental Consultants who prepared this report:

**Table 3: Name and contact details of the Environmental Consultant who prepared the report**

<b>Business Name of EAP</b>	SiVEST SA (PTY) Ltd
<b>Physical Address</b>	4 Pencarrow Crescent, La Lucia Ridge Office Estate
<b>Postal Address</b>	PO Box 1899, Umhlanga Rocks
<b>Postal Code</b>	4320
<b>Telephone</b>	031 581 1500
<b>Fax</b>	031 566 2371
<b>Email</b>	<a href="mailto:michelleg@sivest.com">michelleg@sivest.com</a>

### 4.2 Names and expertise of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP)

The table below provides the names of the EAP's who prepared this report:

**Table 4: Names and details of the expertise of the EAP's involved in the preparation of this report**

<b>Name of representative of the EAP</b>	<b>Educational Qualifications</b>	<b>Professional Affiliations</b>	<b>Experience (years)</b>
Michelle Nevette ( <i>Cert.Sci.Nat.</i> )	MEnvMgt. (Environmental Management)	SACNASP Registration No. 120356 EAPASA Registration No. 2019/1560 IAIA	19
Michelle Guy ( <i>Pr.Sci.Nat</i> )	MSc Environmental Science	SACNASP Registration No. 126338 EAPASA Registration No. 2019/868 IAIA	10
Luvanya Naidoo ( <i>Pr.Sci.Nat</i> )	BSc Geography	SACNASP Registration No. 126107 EAPASA Registration No. 2019/1404 IAIA	12

CV's of SiVEST personnel and the EAP declaration are attached in **Appendix 1**.

### 4.3 Names and expertise of the specialists

The table below provides the names of the specialists involved in the project:

**Table 5: Names of specialists involved in the project**

Company	Name of representative of the specialist	Specialist	Educational Qualifications	Experience (years)
SRK Consulting	Kelly Armstrong	Visual Impact Assessment	BSocSc (Hons)	4
	Chris Dalgliesh		BBusSci (Hons) M Phil (Env) EAPASA	35
CTS Heritage	Jenna Lavin	Heritage Impact Assessment	MSc. Archaeology (UCT), CPD in Conservation of the Built Environment (UCT)	12
	Elize Butler	Palaeontology Impact Assessment	MSc Zoology	28
Johann Lanz Consulting	Johann Lanz	Agriculture and Soils Impact Assessment (desktop)	M.Sc. (Environmental Geochemistry)	24
Tony Barbour	Tony Barbour	Socio-economic Impact Assessment (desktop)	BSc (Geology and Economics) Rhodes (1984); B Economics (Honours) Rhodes (1985); MSc (Environmental Science), University of Cape Town (1992)	28
Enviro Insight	Corné Niemandt	Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment	MSc Plant Science Pr. Sci. Nat.	8
Enviro Insight	Sam Laurence	Avifaunal Impact Assessment	BSc, BSc Hons, M.Sc. candidate. Pr. Sci. Nat. Zoological Science	15
FEN Consulting	Cole Grainger	Surface Water Impact Assessment	MSc Conservation Ecology Cand.Sci.Nat	6
	Stephen van Staden		MSc Environmental Management Pr. Sci. Nat	20
GaGE Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Duan Swart	Desktop Geotechnical Impact Assessment	MSc Engineering Geology Pr.Sci.Nat 137543	4
SiVEST SA	Ntuthuko Hlanguza	Transportation Study	Pr. Eng	7
iSHEcon	Debra Mitchell	Quantitative Risk Assessment	MSc (Chem Eng) and Pr.Eng	25

## 5. LOCATION OF THE ACTIVITY

### 5.1 21 Digit Surveyor General Codes and Farm names of the sites

Table 6: 21 Digit Surveyor General Code

SG CODE	DESCRIPTION
C0150000000026400000	PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KLUITJES KRAAL NO. 264

### 5.2 Coordinates of the site

The centre point coordinates for the sites are as follows:

- Latitude: 30° 36' 49.45" S
- Longitude: 19° 28' 14.63" E

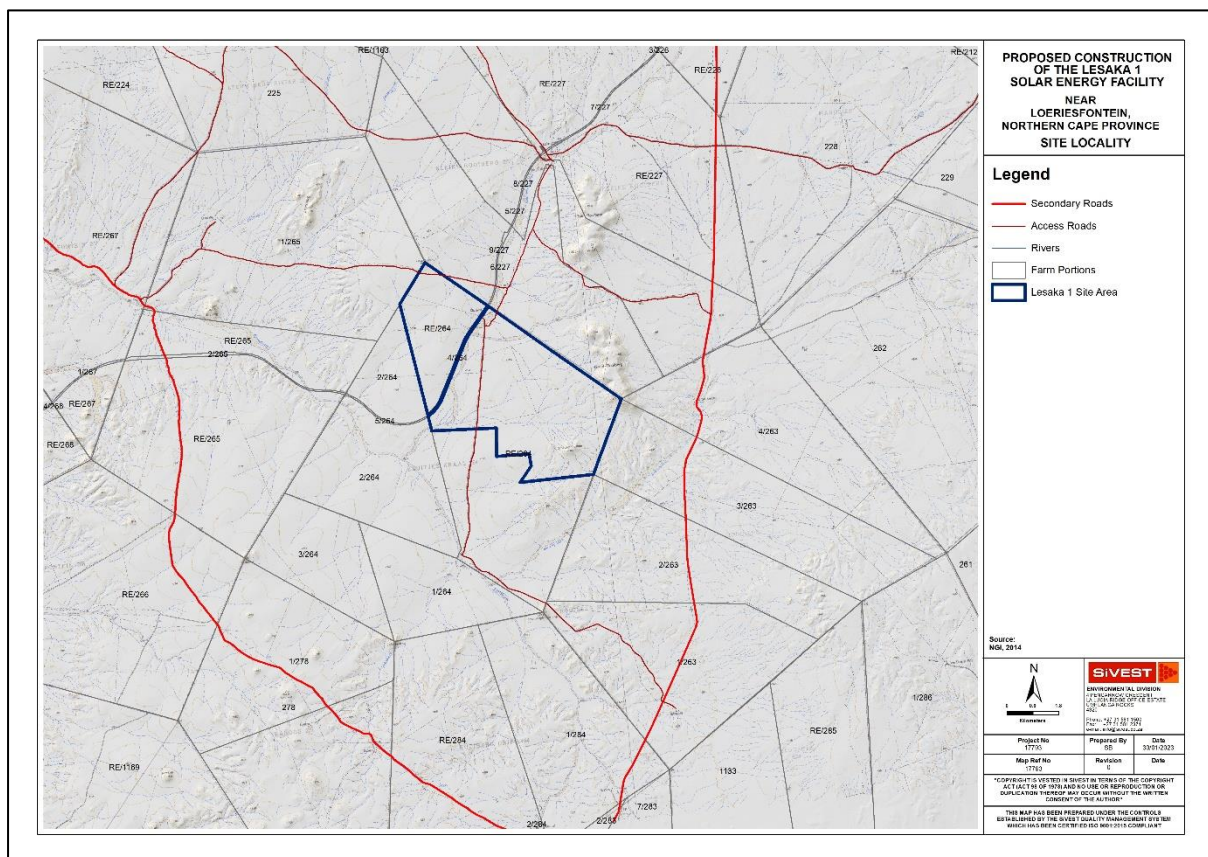


Figure 2: Site locality

The bend point coordinates of the site have been included below:

Table 7: Bend point coordinates for the Lesaka 1 SEF site boundary

LESAKA 1 SEF: APPLICATION SITE		
COORDINATES AT CORNER POINTS (DD MM SS.sss)		
POINT	SOUTH	EAST
1	30°34'18.07"S	19°26'38.26"E

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Prepared by:



LESAKA 1 SEF: APPLICATION SITE		
COORDINATES AT CORNER POINTS (DD MM SS.sss)		
POINT	SOUTH	EAST
2	30°35'12.97"S	19°27'52.83"E
3	30°37'11.91"S	19°30'31.89"E
4	30°38'32.49"S	19°29'46.18"E
5	30°38'32.99"S	19°28'11.11"E
6	30°38'15.91"S	19°28'27.37"E
7	30°38'2.06"S	19°28'26.29"E
8	30°38'1.31"S	19°27'44.13"E
9	30°37'29.93"S	19°27'47.76"E
10	30°37'25.48"S	19°26'24.34"E
11	30°35'1.18"S	19°26'0.33"E
COORDINATES AT CENTRE POINT (DD MM SS.sss)		
POINT	SOUTH	EAST
12	30°36'49.45"S	19°28'14.63"E

**Table 8: Corner point coordinates for Collector Substation**

LESAKA 1 SEF: COLLECTOR SUBSTATION (6ha)		
COORDINATES AT CORNER POINTS (DD MM SS.sss)		
POINT	SOUTH	EAST
1	30°36'49.87"S	19°27'55.47"E
2	30°36'52.51"S	19°28'1.34"E
3	30°37'1.99"S	19°27'54.76"E
4	30°36'59.31"S	19°27'48.85"E
COORDINATES AT CENTRE POINT (DD MM SS.sss)		
POINT	SOUTH	EAST
5	30°36'55.94"S	19°27'55.06"E

**Table 9: Corner point coordinates for BESS**

LESAKA 1 SEF: BESS (6ha)		
COORDINATES AT CORNER POINTS (DD MM SS.sss)		
POINT	SOUTH	EAST
1	30°36'46.83"S	19°27'43.33"E
2	30°36'51.15"S	19°27'46.50"E
3	30°36'57.90"S	19°27'34.51"E
4	30°36'53.69"S	19°27'31.22"E
COORDINATES AT CENTRE POINT (DD MM SS.sss)		
POINT	SOUTH	EAST
5	30°36'52.59"S	19°27'38.91"E

**Table 10: Corner point coordinates for Temporary Laydown Areas**

LESAKA 1 SEF: TEMPORARY LAYDOWN AREAS		
TEMPORARY LAYDOWN AREA OPTION 1 (2.2ha)		
COORDINATES AT CORNER POINTS (DD MM SS.sss)		



POINT	SOUTH	EAST
1	30°36'55.93"S	19°26'39.52"E
2	30°36'57.98"S	19°26'42.71"E
3	30°37'3.06"S	19°26'37.73"E
4	30°37'1.04"S	19°26'34.34"E
COORDINATES AT CENTRE POINT (DD MM SS.sss)		
POINT	SOUTH	EAST
5	30°36'59.37"S	19°26'38.59"E
TEMPORARY LAYDOWN AREA OPTION 2 (2.2ha)		
COORDINATES AT CORNER POINTS (DD MM SS.sss)		
POINT	SOUTH	EAST
1	30°36'59.70"S	19°27'25.04"E
2	30°37'2.24"S	19°27'27.27"E
3	30°37'6.54"S	19°27'20.46"E
4	30°37'4.14"S	19°27'18.11"E
COORDINATES AT CENTRE POINT (DD MM SS.sss)		
POINT	SOUTH	EAST
5	30°37'3.24"S	19°27'22.63"E

## 6. ACTIVITY INFORMATION

### 6.1 Project Description

#### 6.1.1 SEF and Associated Infrastructure

The application site assessed during the scoping phase is approximately 4 894.93 hectares (ha) in extent.

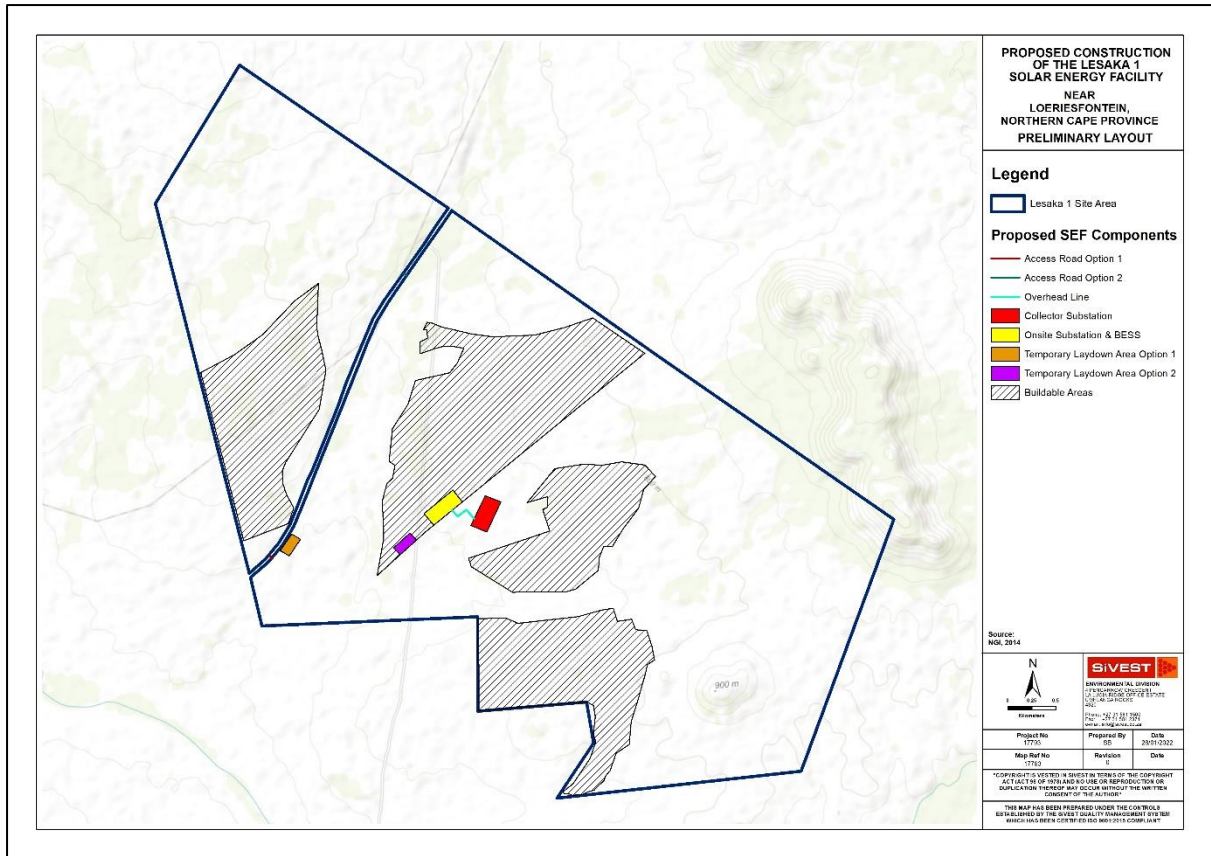
In summary, the proposed Lesaka 1 SEF development will include the following components:

- Buildable area of approximately 600ha.
- Capacity of up to 240MW.
- Solar Module Technology – Monocrystalline or Polycrystalline cell type (Monofacial and/or Bifacial Photovoltaic (PV) Modules) with fixed, single or dual axis tracking mounting structures.
- Low and medium voltage cabling will link the PV facility to the facility substation / grid connection infrastructure. These cables will be either overhead or laid underground wherever technically feasible (up to 33kV).
- Access road/s to the site and internal roads between project components of up to 5m and 6m, this can increase to 8m on bends. The roads to be placed with a corridor of up to 20m width to accommodate cable trenches, stormwater channels (as required, and turning circle/bypass areas of up to 20m in some sections. Existing roads will be upgraded wherever needed, and new roads will be constructed where necessary.
- Operation and maintenance (O&M) building to be located near the IPP substation and/or BESS (including septic/conservancy tanks with portable toilets). Typical areas include: Operations building (20m x 10m = 200m<sup>2</sup>), Workshop (15m x 10m = 150m<sup>2</sup>), and Stores (5m x 10m = 150m<sup>2</sup>).
- Construction camp laydown area approximately 0.5 ha in size.



- Temporary laydown/staging area during construction phase approximately 2.2 ha in size.
- Battery Energy Storage System (BESS) will be up to 120MW / 480MWh with up to four hours of storage. It is proposed that Lithium Battery Technologies, such as Lithium Iron Phosphate, Lithium Nickel Manganese Cobalt oxides or Vanadium Redox flow technologies will be considered as the preferred battery technology however the specific technology will only be determined following Engineering, Procurement, and Construction (EPC) procurement. The main components of the BESS include the batteries, power conversion system, and transformer which will all be stored in various rows of containers. The BESS components will arrive on site pre-assembled. The approximate footprint for the BESS is 6 ha.
- Associated infrastructure such as: fencing and lighting, lightning protection system (LPS), telecommunication infrastructure, batching plant (if required), security infrastructure, access and internal roads, stormwater infrastructure, water pipelines (as needed).
- One new 33/132kV on-site IPP substation (facility substation) utilised for collection and connection of the internal LV and MV reticulation of the Solar PV Facility. The 132kV Switching Station may be adjacent to the respective onsite IPP Substation. The onsite IPP Substation and Switching Station combined footprint will be approximately 1 ha.
- Substation infrastructure includes: office area, operation and control room, workshop, and storage area, oil dam, including standard substation electrical equipment (feeder bays, transformers, busbars, stringer strain beams, insulators, isolators, conductors, circuit breakers, lightning arrestors, relays, capacitor banks, batteries, wave/line trappers, switchyard, metering and indication instruments, equipment for carrier current, surge protection and outgoing feeders, as may be needed).

The Preliminary Layout is reflected below in **Figure 3** and attached in **Appendix 3**. Photographs of the site are included in **Appendix 4**.



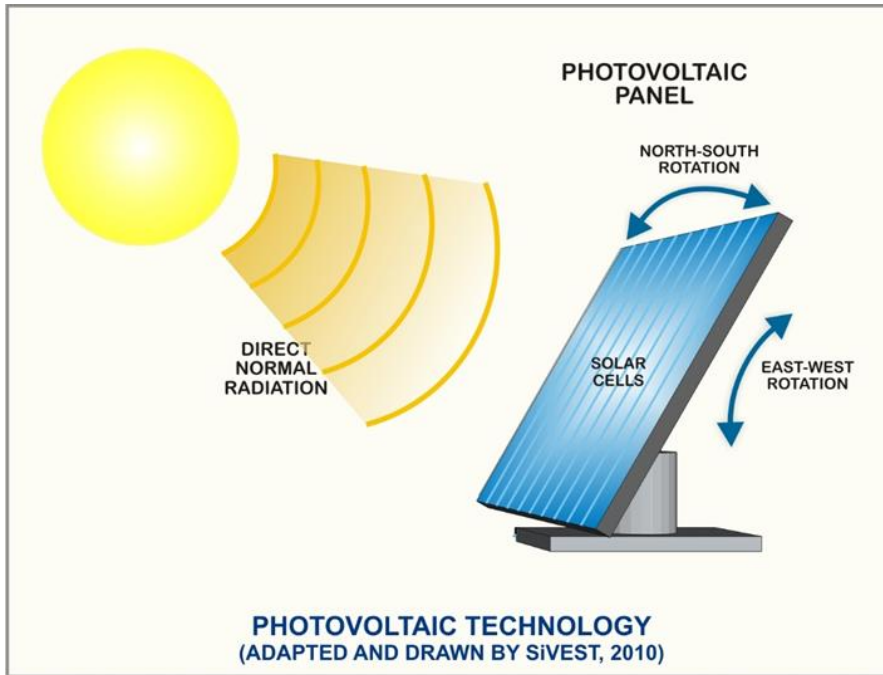
**Figure 3: Preliminary layout showing proposed location of solar PV panels (i.e. buildable areas)**

The solar PV panels and all other project infrastructure will be placed strategically within the development area based on environmental constraints.

**6.1.2 Main components of a Solar PV Facility**

It is anticipated that the proposed Solar PV energy facility will include PV fields (arrays) comprising multiple PV panels. Solar PV panels are usually arranged in rows consisting of a number of PV modules.

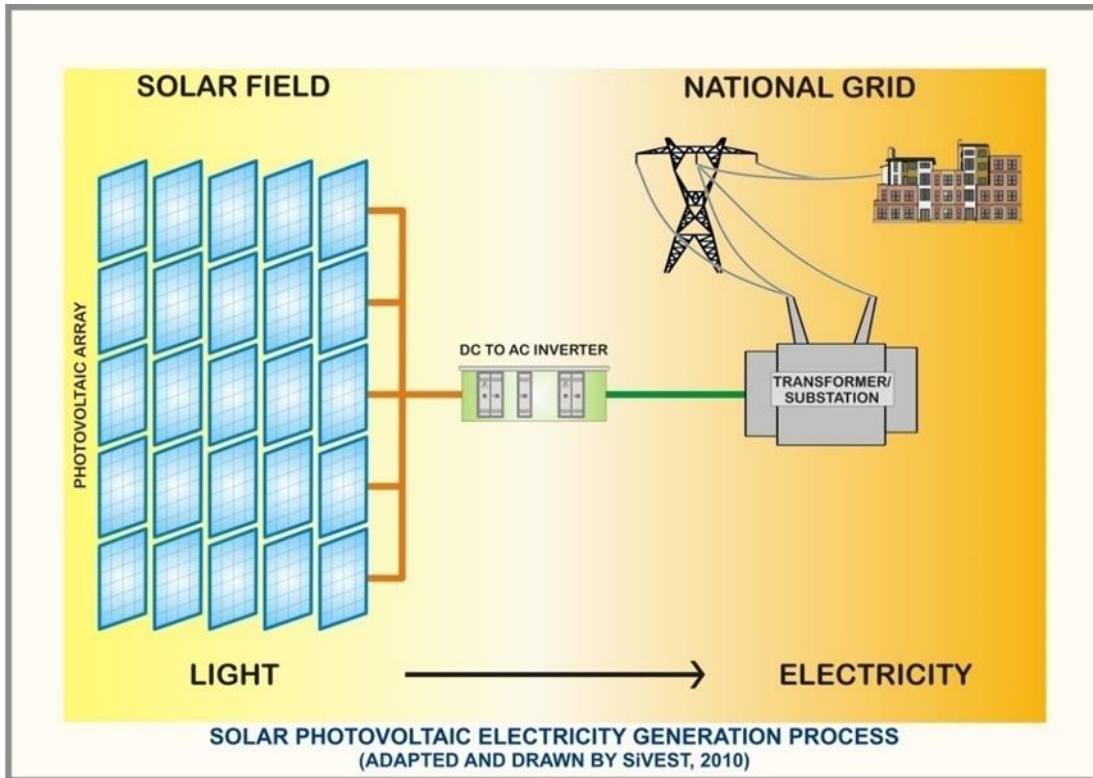
Please refer to **Figure 4** below for the typical components of a solar panel.



**Figure 4: Typical components of a solar PV panel**

The solar arrays are usually connected in strings, which are in turn connected to inverters. DC power from the panels will be converted into AC power in the inverters and the voltage will be typically stepped up to a medium voltage in the transformers. As mentioned, medium voltage cabling will link the solar PV energy facility to the grid connection infrastructure (132kV overhead power line and 33/132kV on-site substation). The medium voltage cables will be run underground (wherever technically feasible) in the facility before being fed to the on-site and/or collector substation, where the voltage will typically be stepped up.

The solar PV electricity generation process is illustrated in **Figure 5** below.



**Figure 5: Solar PV electricity generation process**

### 6.1.3 Roads

There are two site access roads to the Project site. The first access road is via the R355, which is approximately 34km south from the proposed development area; and the second access road is on the north of the proposed development area, namely, the Grannaatboskolk Road. Internal access roads will then be required to access the solar PV panels. The site and internal roads will have a width of between 5m and 6m, which can increase to 8m on bends. The roads will be placed within a corridor of up to 20m width to accommodate cable trenches, stormwater channels (as required) and turning/bypass areas of up to 20m in some sections. Existing roads will be upgraded wherever needed, and new roads will be constructed where necessary.

### 6.1.4 Battery Energy Storage System (BESS)

The associated BESS storage capacity will be up to 120MW / 480MWh with up to four hours of storage. It is proposed that Lithium Battery Technologies, such as Lithium Iron Phosphate, Lithium Nickel Manganese Cobalt oxides or Vanadium Redox flow technologies will be considered as the preferred battery technology however the specific technology will only be determined following Engineering, Procurement, and Construction (EPC) procurement. The main components of the BESS include the batteries, power conversion system, and transformer which will all be stored in various rows of containers. The BESS components will arrive on site pre-assembled. The approximate footprint for the BESS is 6 ha. A risk assessment for the BESS has been undertaken and is included in **Appendix 6**.

### 6.1.5 Technical Detail Summary

A summary of the project technical details is provided in **Table 11** below.

**Table 11: Technical Detail Summary**

Component	Description / Dimensions
Location of site (centre point)	30°36'49.45"S 19°28'14.63"E
Application site area	4 894.93 ha (overall farm area)
PV development area	Approximately 600 ha
SG codes	C0150000000026400000
Export capacity	Up to 240 MW
Proposed technology	Solar Module Technology – Monocrystalline or Polycrystalline cell type. Monofacial and/or Bifacial Photovoltaic (PV) Modules. Mounting System Technology – Single-axis tracking, Dual-axis tracking, or Fixed axis tracking. Overhead or underground LV and MV cabling. Centralised inverter stations or string inverters. Power Transformers.
Max panel height from the ground	5 m
Substation area	6 ha
Battery Energy Storage Area (BESS)	The associated BESS storage capacity will be up to 120MW / 480MWh with up to four hours of storage. It is proposed that Lithium Battery Technologies, such as Lithium Iron Phosphate, Lithium Nickel Manganese Cobalt oxides or Vanadium Redox flow technologies will be considered as the preferred battery technology however the specific technology will only be determined following Engineering, Procurement, and Construction (EPC) procurement. The main components of the BESS include the batteries, power conversion system, and transformer which will all be stored in various rows of containers. The approximate footprint for the BESS is 4 ha.
Capacity of on-site and collector substation	33/132kV
O&M building area	Located near the onsite IPP SS and/or BESS. Septic/Conservancy tanks with portable toilets  Typical areas include: - Operations building – 20m x 10m = 200m <sup>2</sup> - Workshop – 15m x 10m = 150m <sup>2</sup> - Stores – 5m x 10m = 150m <sup>2</sup>
Construction Camp Laydown area	Typical area 100m x 50m = 5 000m <sup>2</sup> (0.5 ha)
Temporary laydown or staging area	Typical area 220m x 100m = 22 000m <sup>2</sup> (2.2 ha)
Internal roads	Access road/s to the site and internal roads between project components of up to 5m and 6m, this can increase to 8m on bends. The roads to be placed with a corridor of up to 20m width to accommodate cable trenches, stormwater channels (as required, and turning circle/bypass areas of up to 20m in some sections. Existing roads will be upgraded wherever needed, and new roads will be constructed where necessary.

Component	Description / Dimensions
Site Access	Access to the development area can be obtained via the AP2972, which is approximately 7 km east of the proposed development area.
Proximity to grid connection	Approximately 20 km from application site, alternatively on site via a Loop-In-Loop-Out connection to the existing 400kV line.
Associated Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fencing and lighting.</li> <li>- Lightning Protection System (LPS).</li> <li>- Telecommunication infrastructure.</li> <li>- Batching plant (if required).</li> <li>- Security infrastructure.</li> <li>- Access and internal roads.</li> <li>- Stormwater infrastructure (as needed).</li> <li>- Water pipelines (as needed).</li> </ul>

## 6.2 NEMA Listed Activities

The amended EIA Regulations promulgated under Section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998 and published in Government Notice No. R. 326 list activities which may not commence without environmental authorization from the Competent Authority. The proposed activity is identified in terms of Government Notice No. R. 327, 325 and 324 for activities which must follow a full Environmental Impact Assessment Process. The project will trigger the following listed activities:

**Table 12: Listed activities in terms of NEMA: EIA Regulations 2014 (as amended in 2017), applicable to the proposed project**

Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
<b>Relevant Basic Assessment Activities as set out in Listing Notice 1</b>		
11 (i)	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 11:</b> The development of facilities or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity—</p> <p>(i) outside urban areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts.</p>	New on-site substations/collector switching stations will be constructed as part of the proposed development. The proposed substation / collector switching stations will be located outside urban areas and will have capacities of 33/132kV respectively. The substations will be connected via overhead lines.
12 (ii) (a) (c)	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 12:</b> The development of:</p> <p>ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 100 square metres or more;</p> <p>where such development occurs-</p> <p>(a) within a watercourse;</p>	<p>Drainage lines and watercourses are scattered across the proposed site. One or more roads and/or powerlines will cross these watercourses or drainage lines or be within 32m thereof.</p> <p>The proposed developments will therefore entail the construction of infrastructure with physical footprints of approximately 100m<sup>2</sup> or more within a surface water feature /</p>



Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
	(c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse.	watercourse or within 32m of a surface water feature / watercourse.
14	<b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 14:</b> The development of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 80 cubic metres or more but not exceeding 500 cubic metres.	<p>“Dangerous goods” that are likely to be associated with the project include fuel stored during the construction phase and/or hazardous chemical substances at the substation during the operational phase. Threshold of 80 m<sup>3</sup> expected to be exceeded.</p> <p>The Facility will require storage and handling of dangerous goods, including fuel, cement and chemical storage onsite, that will be greater than 80m<sup>3</sup> but not exceeding 500m<sup>3</sup>. The following estimated maximum capacities of dangerous good will be stored on site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concrete Batching: ~125 m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Fuel stores (Petrol and/or Diesel): ~250m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Paint, grease, transformer oils, construction chemicals, lubricants: ~100m<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
19	<b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 19:</b> The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic metres from a watercourse;	<p>The proposed development will involve the excavation, removal, infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10m<sup>3</sup> into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10m<sup>3</sup> from some of the identified surface water features / watercourses.</p> <p>Although the layout of the proposed developments will be designed to avoid the identified surface water features / watercourses as far as possible, some of the internal and/or access roads may need to traverse the identified surface water features / watercourses. In addition, during construction of these roads, soil will need to be removed from some of the identified surface water features / watercourses.</p>
24 (ii)	<b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 24:</b> The development of a road -	Internal access roads will be required to access the PV panels and substations. The roads to be placed within a corridor of up to 20m



Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
	ii) with a reserve wider than 13,5 meters, or where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres.	width to accommodate cable tranches, stormwater channels (as required), and turning circle/bypass areas of up to 20m in some sections. Existing roads will be used wherever possible, although new roads will be constructed where necessary.
28 (ii)	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 28:</b> Residential, mixed, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional developments where such land was used for agriculture, game farming, equestrian purposes or afforestation on or after 01 April 1998 and where such development:</p> <p>(ii) will occur outside an urban area, where the total land to be developed is bigger than 1 hectare;</p>	The total area to be developed for the proposed renewable energy facilities is greater than 1ha and occurs outside an urban area in an area currently zoned as agricultural land.
48 (i) (a) (c)	<p><b>GN R. 327 (as amended) Item 48:</b> The expansion of-</p> <p>(i) infrastructure or structures where the physical footprint is expanded by 100 square metres or more;</p> <p>where such expansion occurs—</p> <p>(a) within a watercourse; or</p> <p>(c) if no development setback exists, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</p>	<p>The proposed development will entail the expansion (upgrading) of roads and other infrastructure by 100m<sup>2</sup> or more within a surface water feature / watercourse or within 32m from the edge of a surface water feature / watercourse.</p> <p>Although the layouts of the proposed developments will be designed to avoid the identified surface water features / watercourses as far as possible, some of the internal and access roads to be upgraded will need to traverse the identified surface water features / watercourses and construction will occur within some of the surface water features / watercourses and/or be within 32m of some of the surface water features / watercourses.</p>
56 (ii)	<p><b>GN R. 327 Item 56:</b> The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre -</p> <p>(i) where the existing reserve is wider than 13,5 metres; or</p> <p>(ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres –</p>	Internal access roads will be required to access the PV panels and the substation. Existing roads will be used wherever possible, although new roads will be constructed where necessary. The existing access roads will need to be upgraded by widening them more than 6m, or by lengthening them by more than 1km.
<b>Relevant Scoping and EIA Activities as set out in Listing Notice 2 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended</b>		
1	<b>GN R. 325 (as amended) Item 1:</b> The development of facilities or infrastructure for the generation of electricity from a	The proposed development will entail the construction of a SEF where the respective electricity

Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
	renewable resource where the electricity output is 20 megawatts or more.	output will be up to 240 MW. In addition, the proposed SEF development will be located outside urban areas.
15	<b>GN R. 325 (as amended) Item 15:</b> The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation.	The proposed SEF development will involve the clearance of more than 20 ha of indigenous vegetation. Clearance will also be required for the proposed substations, internal access roads and other associated infrastructure.
<b>Relevant Basic Assessment Activities as set out in Listing Notice 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended</b>		
4 (g)(ii)(ee)	<p><b>GN R. 324 (as amended) Item 4:</b> The development of a road wider than 4m with a reserve less than 13.5 metres.</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b> ii. Outside Urban Areas: (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans.</p>	<p>The development of the SEF facility and associated infrastructure will require the development of roads wider than 4 m with a reserve of less than 13.5 m within a CBA 1 and CBA 2 area.</p> <p>These roads will occur within the Northern Cape Province, outside urban areas.</p>
10 (g)(ii)(iii)(ee)	<p><b>GN R. 324 (as amended) Item 10:</b> The development and related operation of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres.</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b> ii. Areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100 metres from the edge of a watercourse or wetland; iii. Outside Urban Areas: (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans.</p>	<p>“Dangerous goods” that are likely to be associated with the project include fuel stored during the construction phase and/or hazardous chemical substances at the substation during the operational phase. Threshold of 80 m<sup>3</sup> expected to be exceeded.</p> <p>The Facility will require storage and handling of dangerous goods, including fuel, cement and chemical storage onsite, that will be greater than 80m<sup>3</sup> but not exceeding 500m<sup>3</sup>. The following estimated maximum capacities of dangerous good will be stored on site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concrete Batching: ~125 m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Fuel stores (Petrol and/or Diesel): ~250m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>• Paint, grease, transformer oils, construction chemicals, lubricants: ~100m<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
12 (g)(ii)	<b>GN R. 324 (as amended) Item 12:</b> The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance	The proposed development will entail the construction of infrastructure with physical footprints of approximately 300 m <sup>2</sup> or more within areas identified as CBA 1 and CBA 2 area. As such, approximately

Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
	<p>purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b>  (ii) Within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans.</p>	<p>300 m<sup>2</sup> or more of indigenous vegetation will likely be cleared as part of the respective proposed developments.</p>
<p>14  (ii)(a)(c)(g)(ii)(ff)</p>	<p><b>GN R. 324 (as amended) Item 14:</b> The development of—</p> <p>(ii) infrastructure or structures with a physical footprint of 10 square metres or more;</p> <p>where such development occurs—</p> <p>(a) within a watercourse; or  (c) if no development setback has been adopted, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</p> <p>excluding the development of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour.</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b>  ii. Outside urban areas:  (ff) Critical biodiversity areas or ecosystem service areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</p>	<p>The proposed development will entail the development of infrastructure with physical footprints of 10m<sup>2</sup> or more within a watercourse / surface water feature or within 32 m from the edge of a watercourse / surface water feature.</p> <p>The construction of the infrastructure for the development will occur within CBA Areas 1 and 2 and Ecosystem Support Areas.</p>
<p>18 (g)(ii)(ee)(ii)</p>	<p><b>GN R. 324 (as amended) Item 18:</b> The widening of a road by more than 4 meters, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometer-</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b>  ii. Outside urban areas:  (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;  (ii) Areas within a watercourse or wetland; or within 100m from the edge of a watercourse or wetland.</p>	<p>Internal access roads will be required to access the solar panels as well as the substation. Existing roads will be used wherever possible. Internal access roads will thus be widened by more than 4 m or lengthened by more than 1 km. These roads will occur within the Northern Cape Province, outside urban areas. The widening of the roads will occur within a CBA 1 and 2 area as well as a watercourse or wetland or within 100 m from the edge of a watercourse or wetland.</p>
<p>23 (ii)(a)(c)  (g)(ii)(ee)</p>	<p><b>GN R. 3245 (as amended) Item 23:</b> The expansion of—</p> <p>(ii) infrastructure or structures where the physical footprint is expanded by 10 square metres or more;</p>	<p>The proposed development will entail the development and expansion of roads and other infrastructure by 10m<sup>2</sup> or more within a watercourse or within 32m from the edge of a watercourse.</p>

Activity No(s):	Relevant activities as set out in Listing Notices 1, 2 and 3 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended	Describe the portion of the proposed project to which the applicable listed activity relates.
	<p>where such expansion occurs—</p> <p>(a) within a watercourse;  (c) if no development setback has been adopted, within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;</p> <p>excluding the expansion of infrastructure or structures within existing ports or harbours that will not increase the development footprint of the port or harbour.</p> <p><b>g. Northern Cape</b>  ii. Outside urban areas:  (ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans;</p>	<p>The expansion of the infrastructure will occur within the Northern Cape Province, outside urban areas, within a CBA 1 and 2 area.</p> <p>Although the layout of the proposed development will be designed to avoid the identified surface water features as far as possible, some of the existing internal and access roads will need to traverse some of the identified surface water features.</p>

## 7. NATIONAL WEB-BASED ENVIRONMENTAL SCREENING TOOL

The National Web based Environmental Screening Tool is a geographically based web-enabled application which allows a proponent intending to submit an application for environmental authorisation in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014, as amended to screen their proposed site for any environmental sensitivity.

According to the DFFE Screening Tool Report (attached in **Appendix 8**), the following themes described in **Table 13** below are applicable to the proposed development:

**Table 13: DFFE Screening Tool Environmental Sensitivity**

Theme	Sensitivity	Comment
Agriculture Theme	Low	<p>The Agricultural Compliance Statement is included in <b>Appendix 6</b> of the Draft Scoping Report.</p> <p>The low agricultural sensitivity of the site, as identified by the screening tool, is confirmed. The motivation for confirming the sensitivity is predominantly that the climate data (very low rainfall of approximately 175 mm per annum and high evaporation of approximately 1,560 mm per annum) proves the area to be arid and therefore of limited land capability. Moisture availability is completely insufficient for viable rain-fed crop production. In addition, the land type data shows a high proportion of shallow soils on underlying rock and hardpan carbonate. A low agricultural sensitivity is entirely appropriate for the site.</p>

Theme	Sensitivity	Comment
Animal Species Theme	High	<p>The Terrestrial Ecological Report is included <b>Appendix 6</b> of the Draft Scoping Report.</p> <p>Site verification was undertaken on 2 July 2022 by a SACNASP registered ecologist. The findings of the site verification confirmed Low Sensitivity for all another animal taxa groups, except for avifaunal.</p> <p>For the Avifaunal Theme, the relative animal species theme is indicated as high sensitivity, due to confirmed presence of two Red List species, Neotis ludwigii and Calendulauda burra.</p>
Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	Very High	<p>The Surface Water Report is included in <b>Appendix 6</b> of the Draft Scoping Report.</p> <p>The DFFE National Web-Based Environmental Screening Tool designated the majority of the investigation area as having a very high aquatic biodiversity sensitivity due to the presence of FEPA catchments, rivers, wetlands and estuaries. This is partially verified due to the absence of wetlands and estuaries within the investigation area. However, the DWAF (1999) EIS tool for riparian watercourses determined an overall moderate EIS for the various freshwater HGM types. The proponent has however made suitable provision for the protection of no-go areas and areas of high and moderate sensitivity in accordance with the derived PES of these freshwater HGM types.</p>
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme	Low	<p>The Heritage Report is included in <b>Appendix 6</b> of the Draft Scoping Report.</p> <p>The results of the assessment in terms of site sensitivity are summarised below:</p> <p>The cultural value of the broader area has some significance in terms of its sense of place and scenic qualities (Moderate). Some significant archaeological resources were identified within the broader area (Moderate).</p> <p>As per the findings of this assessment, and its supporting documentation, the outcome of the sensitivity verification disputes the results of the DFFE Screening Tool for Cultural Heritage and Archaeology.</p>
Avian Theme	Low	<p>The Avifaunal Report is included in <b>Appendix 6</b> of the Draft Scoping Report.</p>

Theme	Sensitivity	Comment
		The relative animal species theme is indicated as high sensitivity, due to confirmed presence of two Red List species, Neotis ludwigii and Calendulauda burra.
Civil Aviation (Solar PV) Theme	Low	The closest airport is the Upington Airport, located approximately 347 km from the site.
Defence Theme	Low	The entire site has a low sensitivity in terms of the defence theme. No further specialist study required.
Landscape (Solar) Theme	Very High	The Visual Assessment is included in <b>Appendix 6</b> of the Draft Scoping Report.  The site sensitivity verification finds the site to be of moderate landscape sensitivity rather than very high as suggested by the Screening Tool.
Palaeontology Theme	Very High	The Heritage Report is included in <b>Appendix 6</b> of the Draft Scoping Report.  No highly significant palaeontological resources were identified within the development area and the sediments underlying the development area have zero palaeontological sensitivity (Low).  As per the findings of this assessment, and its supporting documentation, the outcome of the sensitivity verification disputes the results of the DFFE Screening Tool for Palaeontology.
Plant Species Theme	Medium	The Terrestrial Ecological Report is included <b>Appendix 6</b> of the Draft Scoping Report.  The plant species theme confirmed the presence of sensitive species 144 on site, accordingly a full assessment must be done, and the theme is regarded as high sensitivity.
RFI Theme	Very high	Correspondence with SARA0 during the PPP will be undertaken to determine if they have any comments/requirements.
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	Very High	The Terrestrial Ecological Report is included <b>Appendix 6</b> of the Draft Scoping Report.  Site verification was undertaken on 2 July 2022 by a SACNASP registered ecologist. The findings of the site verification confirmed the Very High environmental sensitivity of the Terrestrial Biodiversity theme.

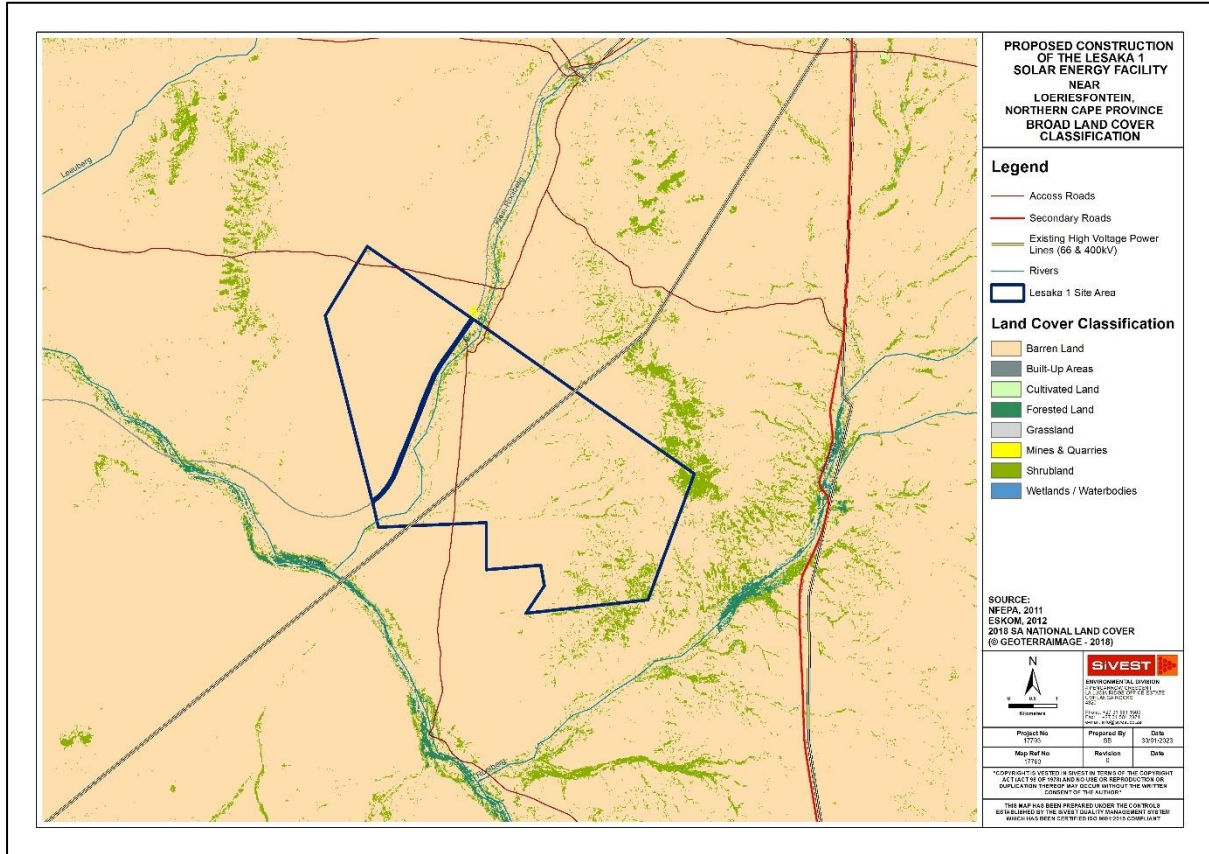






farmsteads and some powerlines, roads and railway line visible in the landscape. Refer **Figure 7** below for a broad land cover classification.

Pictures of the typical site area are included in **Figures 8-11** below and an image of the existing large scale powerlines present in the area surrounding the SEF property is included in **Figure 12**.



**Figure 7: Land Cover Classification**



**Figure 8: Typical site area**



**Figure 9: Typical site area**



Figure 10: Typical site area



Figure 11: Typical site area



Figure 12: Existing network of powerlines converging at the Helios MTS

### 8.3 Climate

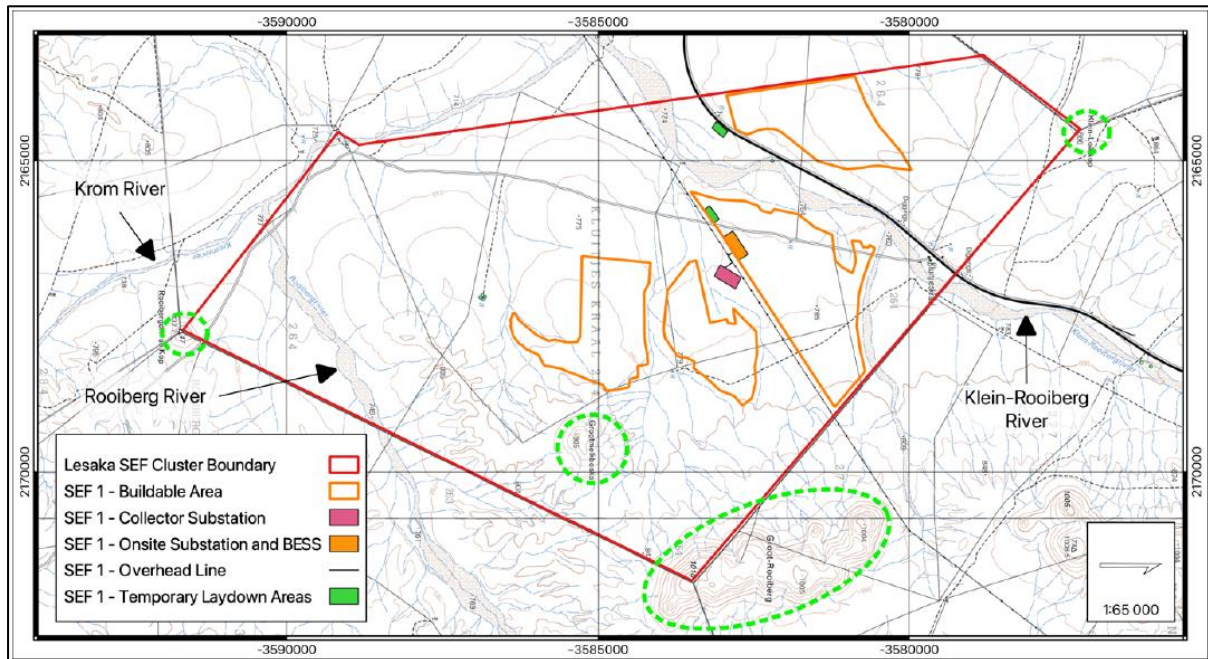
The area surrounding Loeriesfontein is considered to have a desert climate with little rainfall all year long. The area can be classified as hot desert climate (BWk) according to the Köppen-Geiger climate classification. The average annual rainfall is 224 mm with the average maximum and minimum temperatures of 22.8°C and 9.9°C, respectively.

### 8.4 Topography

The SEF is generally flat with slightly undulating ground topography due to the various rills and gullies formed from erosion. The north-eastern portion of the site has flat to convex plateaus and isolated ridge lines. Isolated koppies and higher lying plateaus exist on the site. These have formed due to the presence of weather resistance geological units such as dolerite capping seemingly less durable shale and mudrock. The presence of the geological units results in very steep slopes adjacent to isolated koppies. The very steep sections occur in the midslope and are angled at greater than 20° (>35%). Foot slopes and plateau area are shallower and exist between 10° (1:5; 20%) to 15° (1:4; 25%) . The majority of the site area is sloped between <2° (1:20; 4%) to occasionally 5° (1:10; 10%).



There are two large non-perennial streams passing through the site, flowing in a westerly to south westerly direction. The watershed between these two is the plateau and ridgeline in the north-eastern portion of the site. The site drainage is expected to occur as sheetwash into the rills and gullies, becoming concentrated flow into the various small nonperennial streams before flowing into the two large streams. The drained water will then flow into the Krom River to the west of site. The lowest elevation of the site is along the western boundary at approximately 720 m above mean sea level (AMSL). The rest of the site exists between 720 m to 800 m AMSL.



**Figure 13: Topography**

## 8.5 Desktop Geotechnical Assessment

A desktop geotechnical assessment was undertaken by Gage Consulting (report dated February 2023).

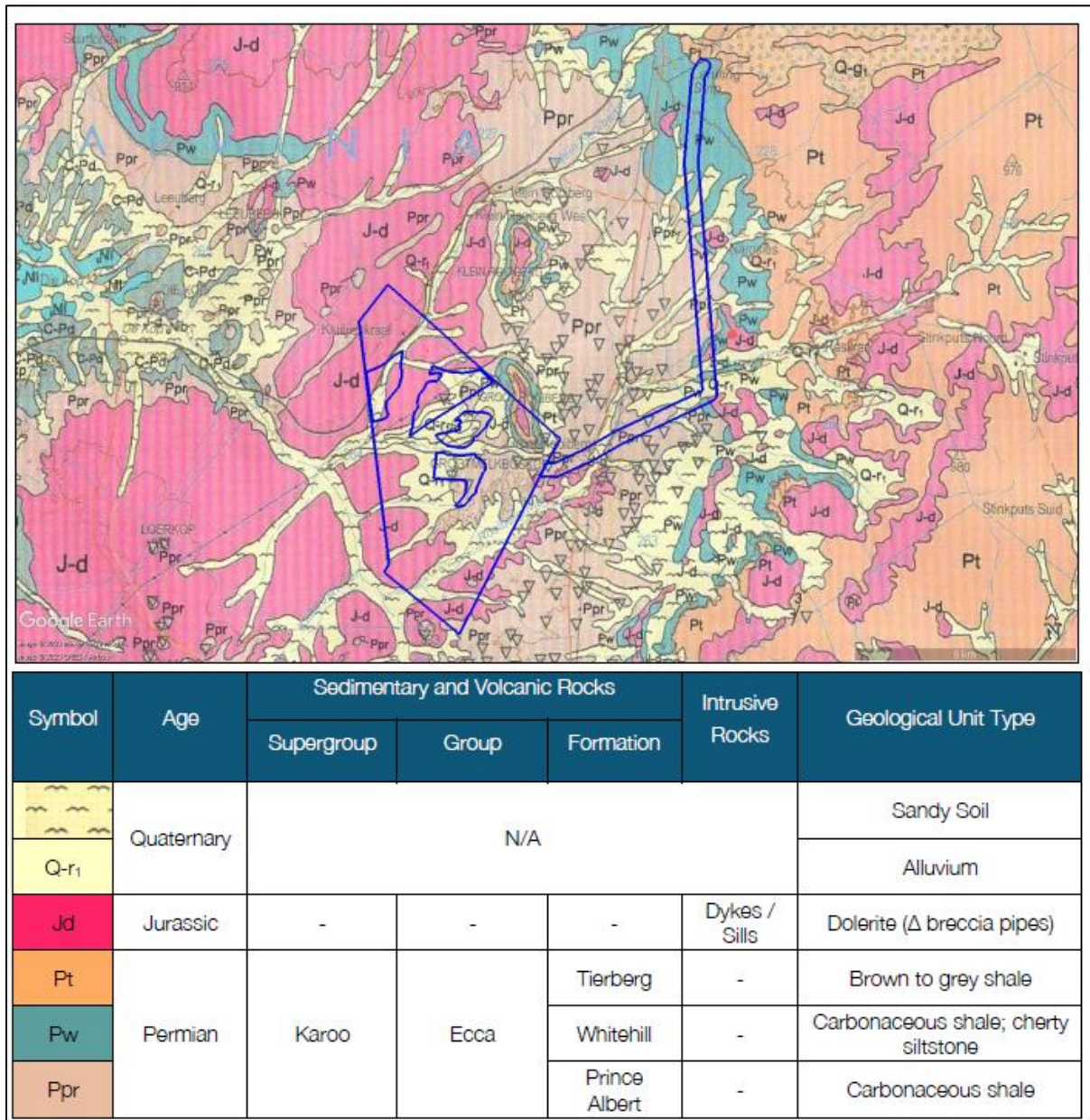
### 8.5.1 Description of Receiving Environment

The assessment area is underlain by rock units of Ecca Group of Karoo Supergroup and intrusive dolerite.

According to the 1:250 000 scale geological map 3018 Loeriesfontein (2011), the bedrock geology comprises horizontally orientated Formations of the upper Ecca Group. The eastern portion of the site is underlain by Prince Albert Formation (designated Ppr; shaded brown) that comprises dark grey to black carbonaceous shale and medium to fine- to medium-grained feldspathic arenite and wacke. The extreme eastern portion of the site comprises black to light grey weathering, dark grey carbonaceous, pyrite bearing, shale of the Whitehill Formation (designated Pw; shaded green). This exists beneath the well-laminated, dark, brown and grey shale of the Tierberg Formation (designated Pt; shaded orange). Intrusive dolerite in the form of a large sill intruded into the abovementioned sedimentary rock units during the Jurassic age (designated Jd; shaded red). The dolerite sill forms a weather resisting capping layer which results in a high-lying plateau at the eastern corner of the site. Most of the western section of the site is underlain by a large dolerite sill.

The bedrock, when not outcropping, is overlain by extensive deposits of Quaternary-aged sandy soil (designated Qr1) and alluvium material. The area shown to be underlain by dolerite is assumed to comprise dolerite gravels formed from physical weathering of the dolerite bedrock. The isolated koppies across the site has seemingly formed from the presence of breccia pipes associated with the intrusion of the dolerite.

The regional geology of the site is illustrated in **Figure 14** below.



**Figure 14: The regional geology of the site**

A large portion of Lesaka 1 SEF area are expected to have gravelly soils lying on top of shallow occurring dolerite and associated breccia pipes. Excavatability is expected to be intermediate to hard depending on the intensity and orientation of the discontinuities in the rock mass. Most of the rills and

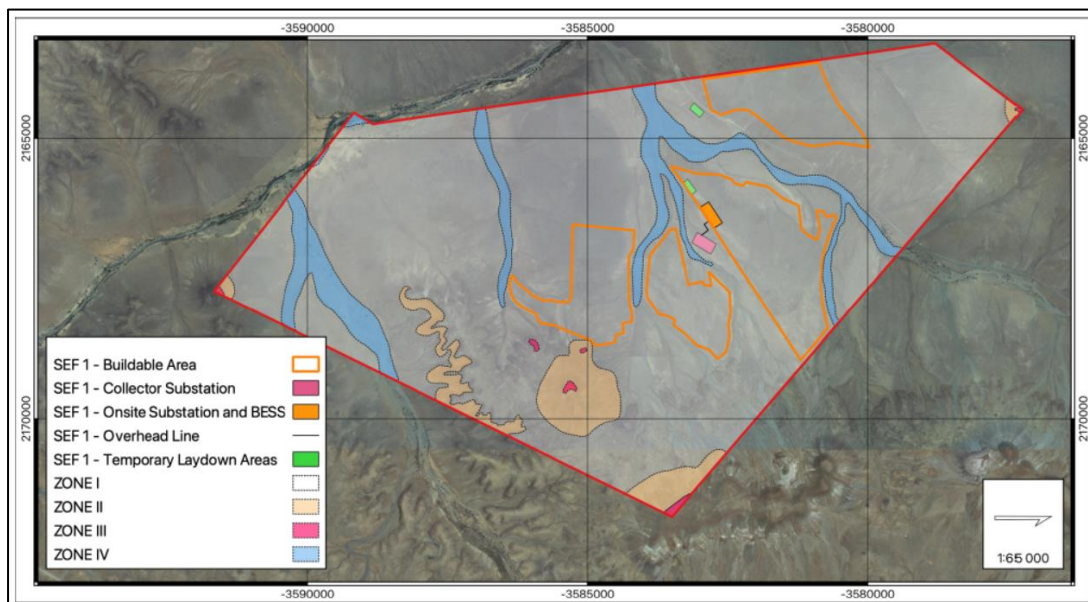
gullies at the site surface will comprise transported soils of loose, silty gravelly sand, becoming sandier within local drainage features, and occasionally underlain by a very weakly to weakly cemented calcrete horizon. The formation of duripan (in the form of a variable calcrete horizon ranging from nodules to hardpan calcrete) is expected to occur locally in parts of the site, which is characteristic of the Namaqualand soils. It can be expected that the alluvial material will be thick in the low-lying portions of the site, especially within large drainage features such as the Rooiberg River and Klein-Rooiberg River. The alluvial material in this area may exhibit collapsible fabric. Soils with a collapsible structure have an open-voided texture with individual grains being separated or weakly bonded by bridging material such as clay, iron oxides, calcium, or other bridges. While these soils have a high to moderate strength and can withstand fairly large loads under low soil moisture conditions, an increasing moisture content can weaken the bridging materials. Increasing the soil moisture content under load can cause a decrease in the soil volume, resulting in large settlements with no increase in the applied stress. This can lead to sudden settlements beneath foundations and structures. It is expected that local areas with steep slope gradients will exist on the Leska 1 SEF. This entails that terracing and additional earthworks for roads and platforms may be required for construction in the steeper sections of the site. Areas adjacent to the steep slopes may comprise thick talus material made up of gravel and boulders in a loose sandy matrix. In terms of construction material for access roads and other structures, a quarry near the site should be explored or consideration should be given to commercial suppliers. The dolerite is usually targeted for construction aggregate in this area.

Some geotechnical constraints have been identified, primarily shallow and outcropping bedrock which may cause excavation difficulties, localised steep slopes and existing borrow pit areas. These constraints may be mitigated via standard engineering design and construction measures. Refer table below:



**Table 14: Summary of geotechnical conditions/constraints**

ZONE	Shallow Geology	Geotechnical Conditions / Constraints	Impacts on Engineering Design and Construction
I	Shallow bedrock covered by thin transported and calcrete material	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shallow bedrock</li> <li>• Thin soil cover</li> <li>• Intermediate to hard excavation conditions with depth</li> <li>• Overlain by alluvial soils of variable thickness in some areas (in gullies and rills)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Generally good founding conditions for structures at shallow depths</li> <li>• Minor earth works required at founding level</li> <li>• Conventional shallow foundations suitable</li> <li>• Conventional subgrade preparation for roads</li> <li>• Variable excavation conditions</li> <li>• Intermediate to hard excavation conditions for pole planting / trenching / earthworks</li> </ul>
II	Talus in steep slopes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mass earthworks on gradients greater than 1:10</li> <li>• Potentially unstable talus slopes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Terracing and slope stabilisation required</li> </ul>
III	Outcropping bedrock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hard excavation conditions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Heavy plant machinery / pneumatic methods / required for excavations (pole planting earthworks / trenching / foundations)</li> <li>• Good founding conditions for structures</li> <li>• Overbreak is anticipated during trenching</li> </ul>
IV	Alluvium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loose sandy soils</li> <li>• Potentially collapsible soils</li> <li>• Moderate soil cover</li> <li>• Moderate bedrock depth</li> <li>• Increased erosion potential</li> <li>• Deep erosion gullies and rills</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deeper spread footings (found below alluvial sands)</li> <li>• Soft excavation conditions becoming intermediate with depth</li> <li>• Unstable trench sidewalls – shoring/battering required</li> <li>• Erodible soils</li> <li>• Surface drainage measures required to minimise risk of flooding and erosion</li> </ul>



**Figure 15: Geotechnical desktop zonation for Lesaka 1 SEF area**

### 8.5.2 Impact on geological environment

The main impact of the proposed development from a geological perspective is the displacement and removal of soil and rock materials. These activities will predominantly take place during the construction phase. The degree of disturbance is largely dependent on the topography and location of the project site and the nature of the proposed infrastructure. Steep slopes are unfavourable as these require bulk earthworks to create working platforms and access roads. Earthworks on steep slopes increases the risk of soil movements or slope failure. Construction within drainage channels is also unfavourable due to the erosion potential of the loose, sandy soils. The risk of soil erosion is also increased during construction activities, by the removal of vegetation and by possible disturbance to the natural surface drainage environment. These activities may prevent infiltration of rainwater, increase surface runoff and cause concentration of surface water flow. Erosion will increase the disturbance and displacement of soils and the impact may extend beyond the infrastructure footprint/s over time.

The site has been assigned a “Negative Low impact” rating provided that the recommended mitigation measures are implemented.

The topography of the site is generally flat with localised areas of steep slopes. The flat areas will require minor earthworks depending on the final layout design. Access routes should be carefully planned to avoid the steep areas and drainage channels. The crest of the ridges is expected to be characterised by outcropping or very shallow bedrock. This will provide good founding for the PV modules. The majority of soils (when not in large drainage channels) do not render the site particularly susceptible to soil erosion, though mitigation measures need to be implemented, particularly within the steeper sections of the site and lower lying sections of the site where concentrated surface flow is anticipated after heavy rainfall events. Appropriate engineering design of access roads, particularly drainage and erosion control measures, are critical to limit the impact of the development on the geological and geotechnical environment. Detailed geotechnical materials investigations should be undertaken to assess the suitability of the in-situ materials and the need for processing (e.g. crushing, stabilisation).

### 8.5.3 Preliminary Conclusions

No fatal flaws or ‘no-go’ areas have been identified that would render any assessment areas unsuitable from a geological and geotechnical perspective. The geological impact of the Lesaka 1 SEF will be caused by the construction of access roads, earthworks required for the construction of crane pads, and excavations as well as trenching for underground cables. Bulk earthworks, where required, for the construction of access roads and working platforms on or adjacent to the steeper sections and within or adjacent streams, may cause a more significant impact. These are to be avoided in the layout design where possible. The impact of the substation and powerlines on the geological environment is limited to topsoil stripping, excavations for plinth foundations, trenching, the construction of access roads and associated light infrastructure.

The assessment area is considered suitable for the development of the proposed Lesaka 1 SEF, from a geotechnical viewpoint, provided that standard engineering design and construction measures are implemented to mitigate the identified geotechnical constraints.

## 8.6 Aquatic/Freshwater Assessment

A Freshwater Ecological Assessment was undertaken by Fen Consulting (report dated January 2023).



### 8.6.1 Description of Receiving Environment

FEPA – The study area is mostly located (> 60%) in a sub-quadernary catchment classified as a Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area. The remainder of the study area is designated as an area on no freshwater ecosystem priority importance. River FEPAs achieves biodiversity targets for river ecosystems and threatened fish species and were identified in rivers that are currently in a good condition (A or B ecological category). Their FEPA status indicates that they should remain in a good condition in order to contribute to national biodiversity goals and support sustainable use of water resources.

NFEPA Wetlands: No wetlands were identified by the 2011 NFEPA database within the investigation area.

Wetland Vegetation Type: The study area falls within the Trans-Escaprment Succulent Karoo (Skt) Wetland Vegetation type which is considered to be least threatened as per Mbona et al. (2015).

NFEPA Rivers - According to the NFEPA database (2011), the Klein Rooiberg, Rooiberg and Krom Rivers drain through the study area. The Klein Rooiberg River and the Rooiberg River drain in a south westerly direction and confluence with the Krom River, are considered to be in a Largely Natural ecological condition (PES Class = B) and Largely Natural to Natural Ecological condition (PES Class = A/B) according to the PES 1999 and NFEPA 2011 databases respectively. The Krom River drains in a north westerly direction and is considered to be in a Largely Natural ecological condition (PES Class = B) according to the PES 1999 and NFEPA 2011 databases.

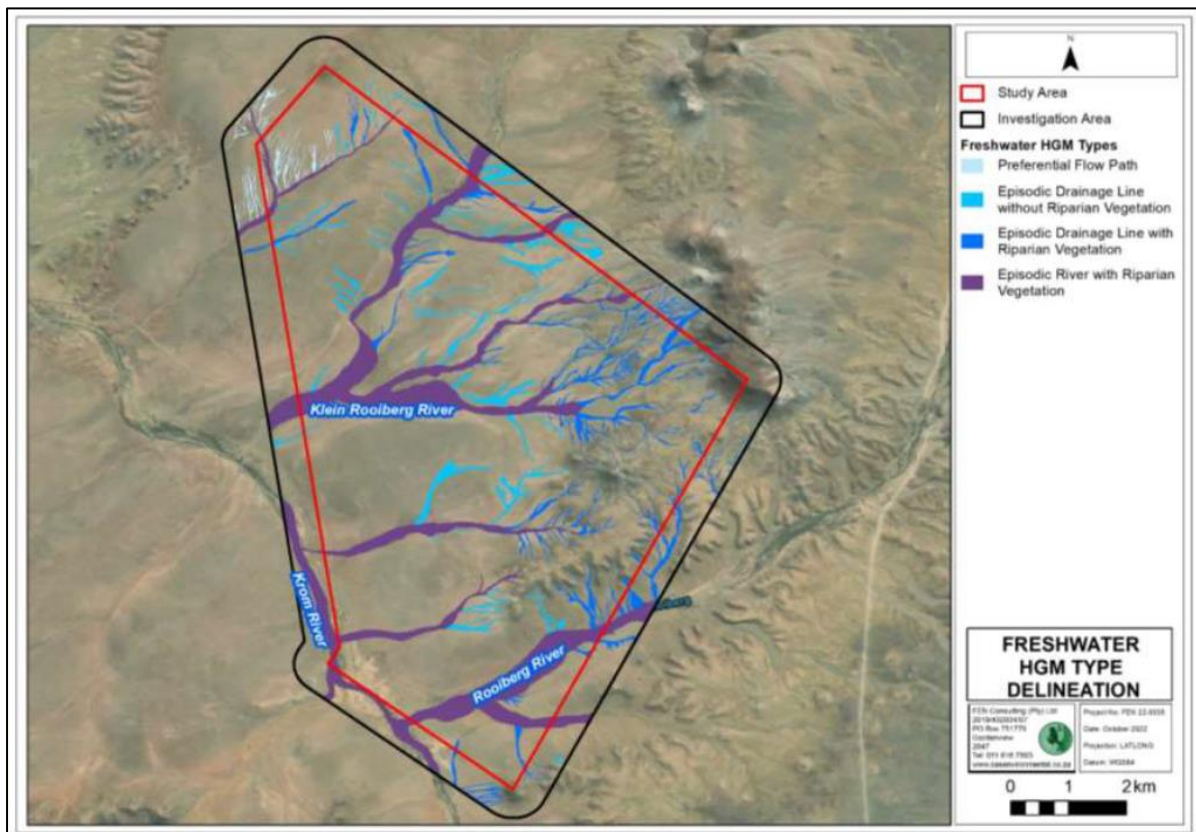
South African Inventory of Inland Aquatic Ecosystems: According to the National Biodiversity Assessment River spatial layer, the Klein Rooiberg, Rooiberg and Krom Rivers drain through the study area. These rivers are considered to be in a largely natural (PES Class – B) ecological condition. According to the Ecosystem Threat Status (ETS 2018) the Klein Rooiberg and Rooiberg Rivers are considered to be least threatened and the Krom River is considered to be endangered. According to the Ecosystem Protection Level (EPL 2018), these rivers are considered as not protected. These rivers are also displayed in the National Biodiversity Assessment wetland spatial layer.

### 8.6.2 Field Verification and Delineation

The desktop and field-based delineations did not identify any wetlands but revealed that the study area accommodates a network of episodic drainage lines which confluence into larger episodic tributaries that drain into the episodic rivers of the Klein Rooiberg, Rooiberg and Krom Rivers. The north westerly draining Krom River receives the south westerly flowing Klein Rooiberg and Rooiberg Rivers and is the largest freshwater HGM type within the study area (**Figure 16**). This network of episodic drainage lines were differentiated into the following freshwater HGM categories:

- Preferential Flow Path (PFP)
- Episodic Drainage Lines without Riparian Vegetation
- Episodic Drainage Lines with Riparian Vegetation
- Episodic Rivers with Riparian Vegetation

Only the episodic drainage lines and rivers with riparian vegetation can, from an ecological perspective, be classified as watercourses (freshwater ecosystems) due to the expression of a riparian response by vegetation and the presence of alluvial soil. Preferential flow paths (PFPs) are unlikely to have catchments which are large enough to generate a flood response and are not considered freshwater ecosystems from an ecological perspective. Episodic drainage lines without riparian vegetation may, on a system specific basis be considered freshwater ecosystems should they be subject to a 1:100-year floodline, as determined by a suitably qualified professional. Nevertheless, PFPs and drainage lines, not defined as watercourses still function as waterways, through the episodic conveyance of water through the landscape. These systems are still considered important for the hydrological functioning of the larger episodic tributaries and rivers and must ideally be protected to manage the pattern, flow and timing of water in the landscape, implying that runoff from the project area must be carefully managed.



**Figure 16: Overall delineated extent of the freshwater HGM types associated with the proposed SEF relative to the study and investigation area**

### 8.6.3 Freshwater Ecosystem Classification

The ecological assessment results of the freshwater HGM types are tabulated below:

**Table 15: Species and habitat sensitivity rating definitions**

Freshwater HGM Type	Present Ecological State (PES)	Ecoservices (supply importance)	Ecological Importance and Sensitivity (EIS)
---------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------	---

Episodic drainage lines without riparian vegetation	Considered to be in a largely natural condition (PEC Class B) based on field observations of the ecological drivers (hydrology, geomorphology, biota and water quality.)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Sediment trapping</li> <li>○ Erosion control</li> <li>○ Biodiversity maintenance</li> </ul>	Moderate
Episodic drainage lines with riparian vegetation	<b>Instream IHI</b> B/C (Largely natural to moderately modified)	<b>Riparian IHI</b> D (Largely Modified)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Sediment trapping</li> <li>○ Erosion control</li> <li>○ Biodiversity maintenance</li> </ul>	Moderate
Episodic rivers with riparian vegetation	<b>Instream IHI</b> C (Moderately modified)	<b>Riparian IHI</b> E (Seriously Modified)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Sediment trapping</li> <li>○ Erosion control</li> <li>○ Harvestable resources</li> </ul>	Moderate

#### 8.6.4 Sensitivity Mapping

The episodic rivers with riparian vegetation and their main tributaries, including their smaller contributing episodic drainage lines with riparian vegetation were assigned the following Zones of Regulation (ZoR), and development setbacks, as determined using Macfarlane et. al. (2015):

- A 32 m (ZoR) in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 1998) as amended (NEMA);
- In the absence of defined 1 in 100 year flood lines, a 100 m ZoR in accordance with Government Notice 509 as published in the Government Gazette 40229 of 2016 as it relates to the NWA;
- A 15 m setback (no go area) using the Macfarlane et al. (2014) buffer tool for the episodic drainage lines with riparian vegetation, with appropriate mitigation for all non-linear infrastructure, except the solar arrays (see bullet 5);  
A 25 m setback (no go area) using the Macfarlane et al. (2014) buffer tool for the episodic rivers and their larger tributaries with riparian vegetation, which are considered more sensitive for all non-linear infrastructure, including the solar arrays;
- For the solar arrays near episodic drainage lines, a 25 m setback to be allowed to ensure sufficient space for erosion and sediment control and dissipation near these episodic features, as these areas are subjected to greater amounts of runoff compared to non-developed areas during high rainfall events; and
- All linear infrastructure should avoid drainage lines as far as possible and cross them at acute, rather than obtuse angles to minimise the extent of disturbance within these systems.

The development setbacks are illustrated in **Figures 17 – 19** below.



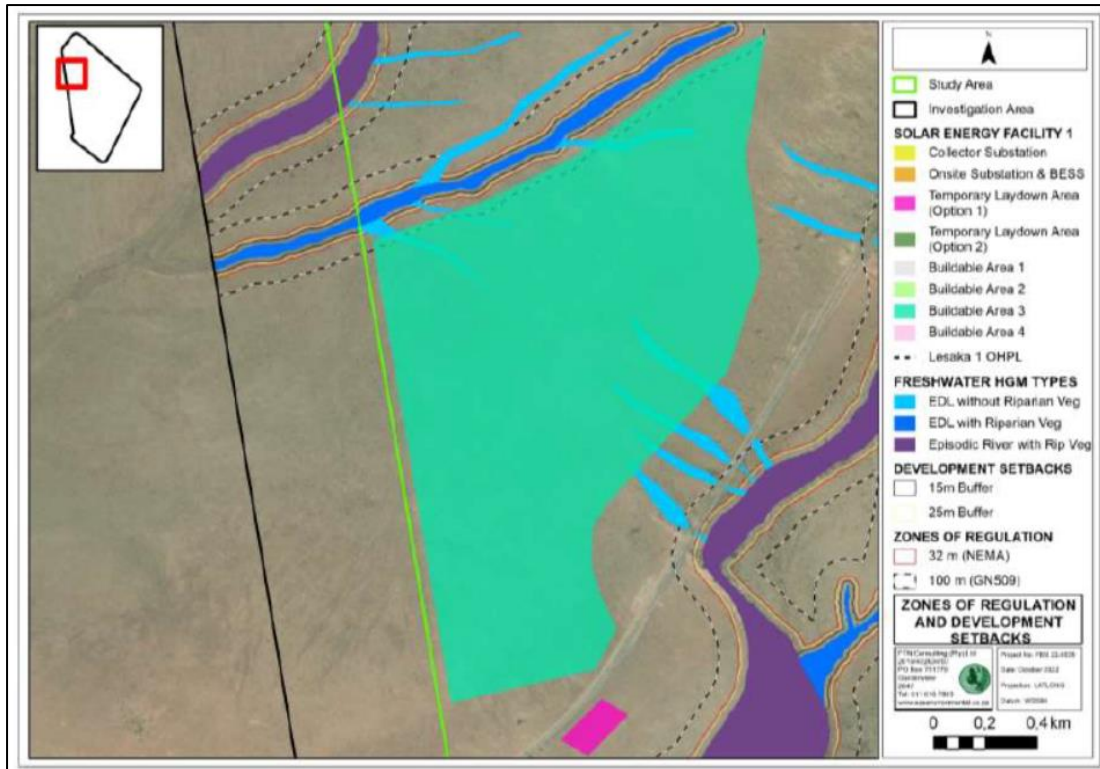


Figure 17: Zones of regulation and development setbacks in the north western portion of the study area.

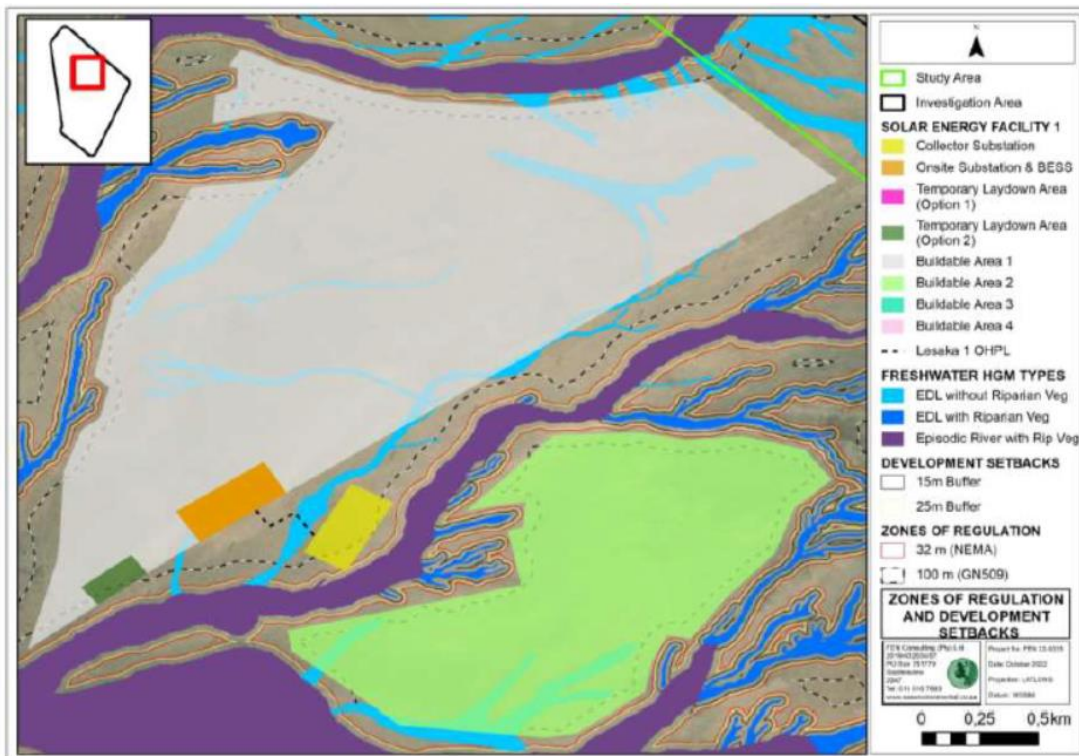
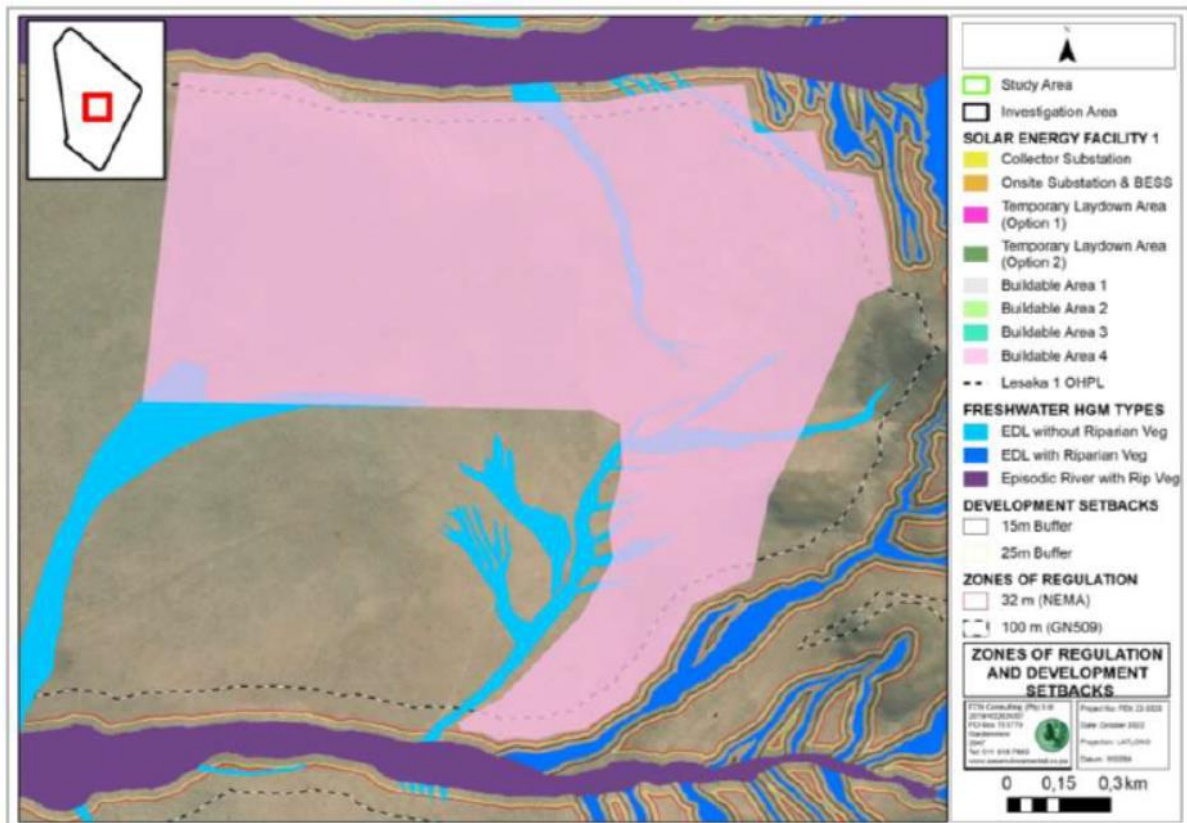


Figure 18: Zones of regulation and development setbacks in the north eastern portion of the study area.



**Figure 19 : Zones of regulation and development setbacks in the upper middle central portion of the study area.**

Areas of sensitivity were developed following the on-site delineation of the freshwater HGM types, and after determining their applicable regulated areas and development setback areas. Based on these delineations and the assignment of ZoRs and development setbacks, the following was concluded:

- **No-go Area:** includes the extent of the delineated boundaries of the episodic rivers and drainage lines with riparian vegetation, and development setback buffers (as determined by the buffer tool) of 15 m for the episodic drainage lines with riparian vegetation (for all non-linear infrastructure) and 25 m for episodic rivers with riparian vegetation (for all infrastructure). Roads and associated river crossings should only be planned within these areas if it is absolutely unavoidable to circumnavigate these freshwater ecosystems.
- **High Sensitivity Area:** the 32 m regulated area of a freshwater ecosystem as stipulated by NEMA applicable to the freshwater ecosystems. No surface infrastructure components (solar PV arrays, substation, BESS and construction camp) should be placed in these areas.
- **Moderate Sensitivity Area:** includes the 100 m GN 509 regulated area of the freshwater ecosystems. Development within these areas could take place but should be avoided, if possible, to avoid triggering Section 21 (c) and (i) water uses as it relates to the NWA; and
- **Low Sensitivity Area:** all other areas remaining in the study area, comprising terrestrial areas, PFPs and episodic drainage lines without riparian vegetation that are not subjected to a 1:100. year floodline. These areas are considered the least sensitive from a freshwater ecosystem conservation and water resource management point of view.

The majority of the proposed SEF infrastructure falls outside of the 32 m NEMA ZoR (High sensitivity area), except for the following infrastructure which overlays freshwater ecosystems:

- Certain portions of existing and newly proposed access roads

Total avoidance of the No-Go and High Sensitivity areas (the freshwater ecosystems and their 32 m NEMA ZoR respectively) for the newly proposed access roads is not considered entirely feasible.

### 8.6.5 Impacts of SEF on Surface Water features

The location (footprint) of the components of the solar power plant would have an important bearing on whether surface water features on the development site would be impacted or not. Under a worst-case scenario, the footprint of the SEF could intercept one or more of the surface water drainage features on the site (the expected footprint of the solar array modules is approximately 795 ha). Under this scenario entire freshwater ecosystems, or certain reaches of freshwater ecosystems could be transformed, with resultant loss of riparian habitat. This could exert a localised, but important cumulative impact on surface water features on the site, and hydrological and ecological functionality (ecosystem goods and services) associated with the affected freshwater ecosystem would be lost or severely impaired.

The potential for this type of impact occurring is believed to be low and can be fully mitigated through appropriate cogent layout planning. Most importantly, large parts of the development site have been identified to have no surface water drainage, thus the SEF components could be easily developed on parts of the site in which no surface water features (freshwater ecosystems) are present, thus resulting in far less risk from a freshwater ecological perspective.

The Impact Assessment identified that the Negative High and Medium Impacts in the construction, operation and decommissioning phases with mitigation can be lowered to a Negative Low Impact, on condition of strict adherence to general and project-specific suggested mitigation measures. In particular, the collector substation falls within the 25 m development setback (No-Go area) and 32 m NEMA ZoR (high sensitivity area) and must be moved further north to avoid direct impacts to the receiving environment.

Assuming that strict enforcement of cogent, well-developed mitigation measures takes place (and the implementation of general construction management and good housekeeping practices, the significance of impacts arising from the proposed SEF development can be adequately managed and the project considered for authorisation by the relevant Competent authorities.

## 8.7 Terrestrial Ecological Assessment

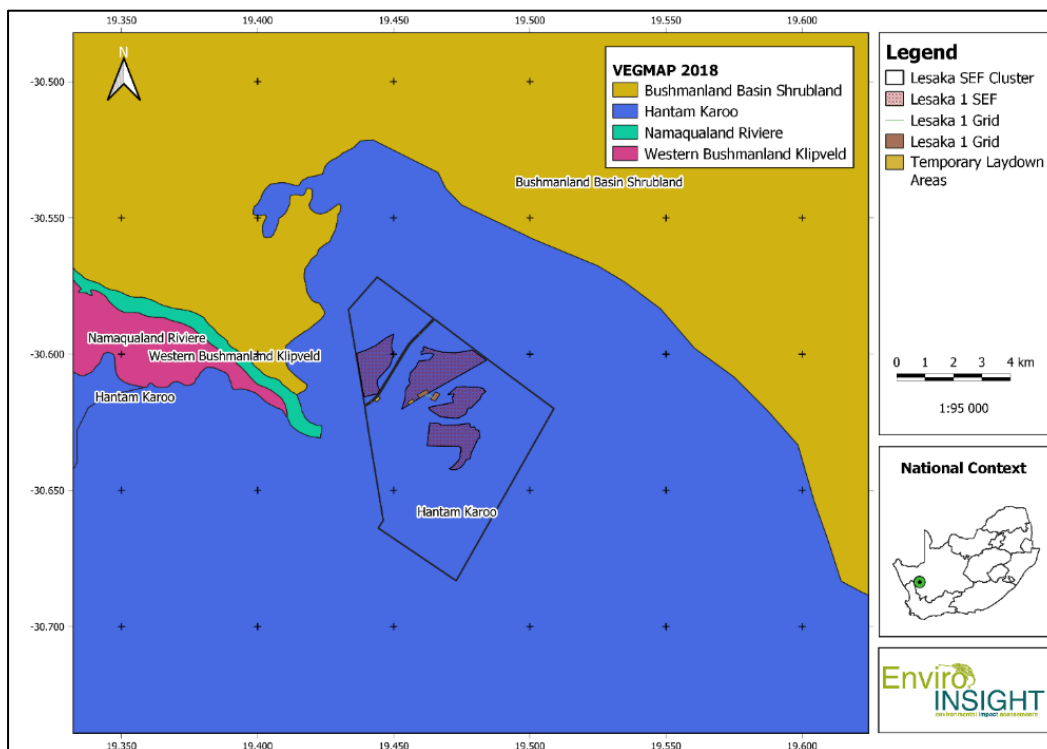
A Terrestrial Biodiversity Study was undertaken by Enviro-Insight (report dated February 2023).

### 8.7.1 Vegetation type

The entire study area is located in the Hantam Karoo vegetation type (part of the Succulent Karoo Biome) as described by Mucina and Rutherford (2006, as amended). The distribution is mainly within the Northern Cape Province and to a smaller extent also Western Cape. It forms the greater part of the Onder-Bokkeveld and Hantam region between Nieuwoudtville and Calvinia.

The Biome comprises of dwarf Karoo shrubland with nearly equal proportions of succulents (Aloe, Antimima, Euphorbia, Ruschia) and low karroid shrubs, particularly of the daisy family Asteraceae (Eriocephalus, Pentzia, Pteronia). The area has rich displays of spring annuals and geophytes. Hantam Karoo is an arid area with a mean annual rainfall of 190 mm (compared with 350 mm around Nieuwoudtville), with a clear peak from June to July and hardly any rain in December and January, characters typical of a winter-rainfall regime. The mean annual temperature is around 16-17°C and frost incidence is high.

The Hantam Karoo vegetation type is listed as Least threatened with a target of 18%. Only a small patch is statutorily conserved in Akkerendam Nature Reserve near Calvinia. Transformation rate is low and invasions of alien plants have not been identified as a problem yet. Erosion is moderate (73%) and high (18%).



**Figure 20: Regional Vegetation types in relation to the site**

### 8.7.2 Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Area

According to the Northern Cape CBA Map (2016), the study area is mainly located in CBA2, with sections of CBA1, ESA and “Other Natural Areas” (**Figure 21**). CBA2 are mainly due to the FEPA catchment, FEPA rivers and 500m buffer and the vegetation type. The CBA1 are the NFEPA Rivers, Klein-Rooiberg and Rooiberg, both considered largely natural. The ESA towards the western section is the Krom River and associated wetlands, while the smaller scattered ESAs towards the eastern boundary are koppies which are large high value climate resilience areas.



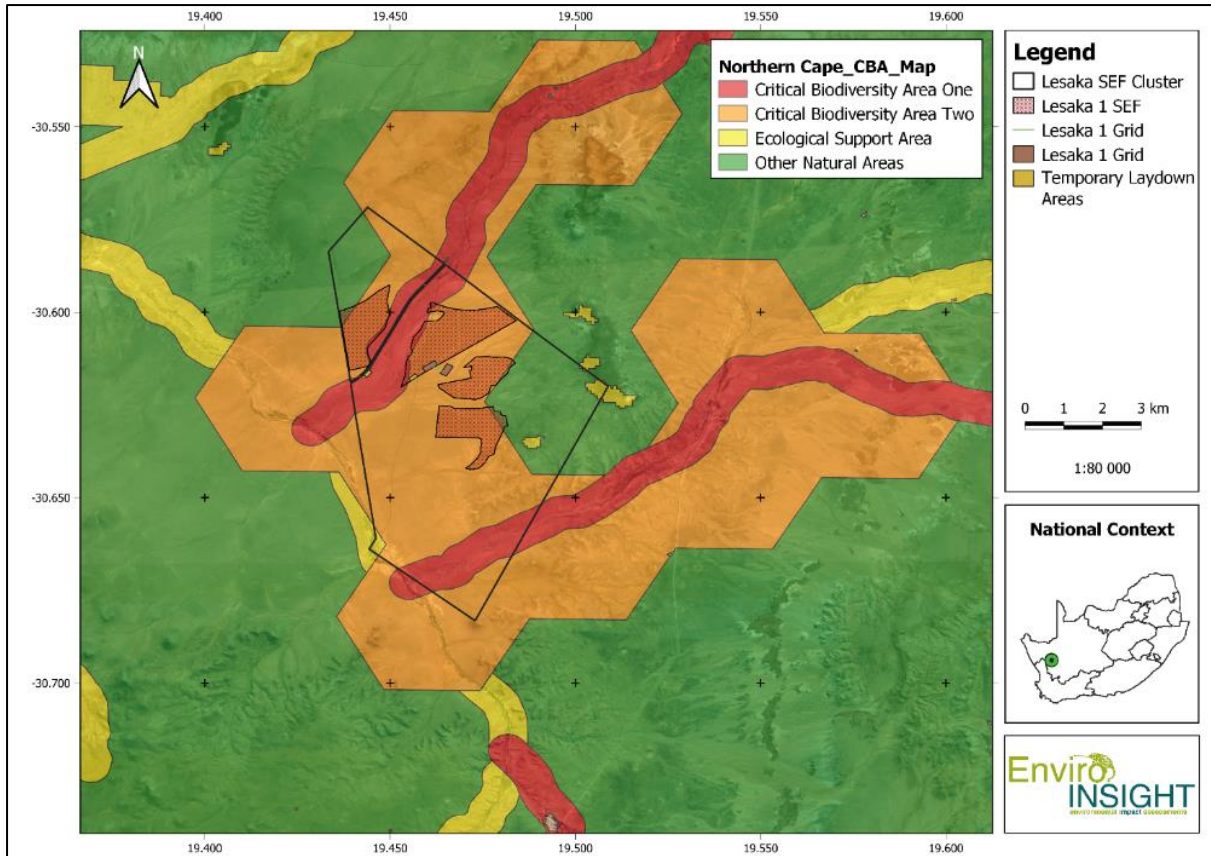
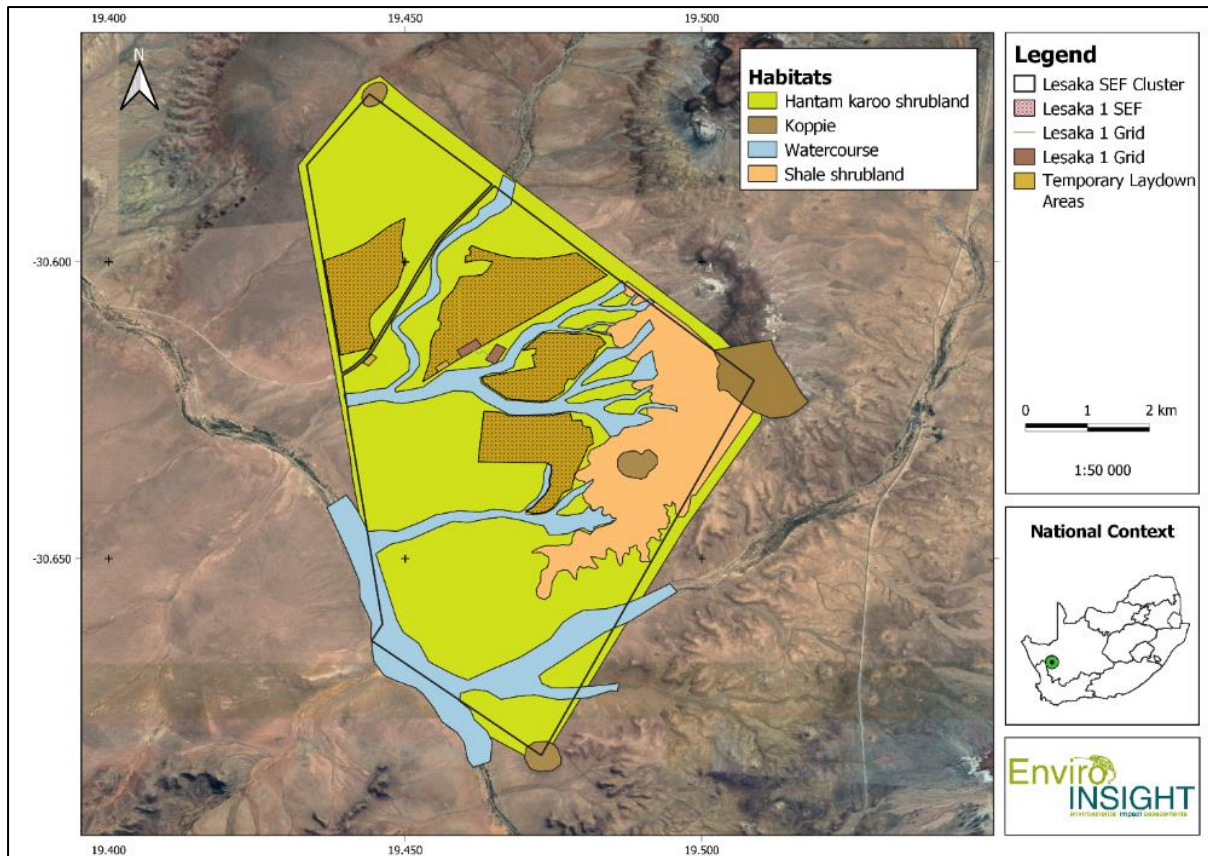


Figure 21: Study area in relation to Northern Cape CBA

### 8.7.3 Field Verification and Specialist Findings

Plant diversity is generally moderate with diversity increasing on hilly plains and the ridges. Four main habitats were identified based on species composition and structure for the Lesaka Cluster, but for the development footprint only one habitat is impacted on directly, namely the Hantam karoo shrubland (Figure 22). The main driver of vegetation pattern in the area is substrate.



**Figure 22: Habitat identified for the study area**

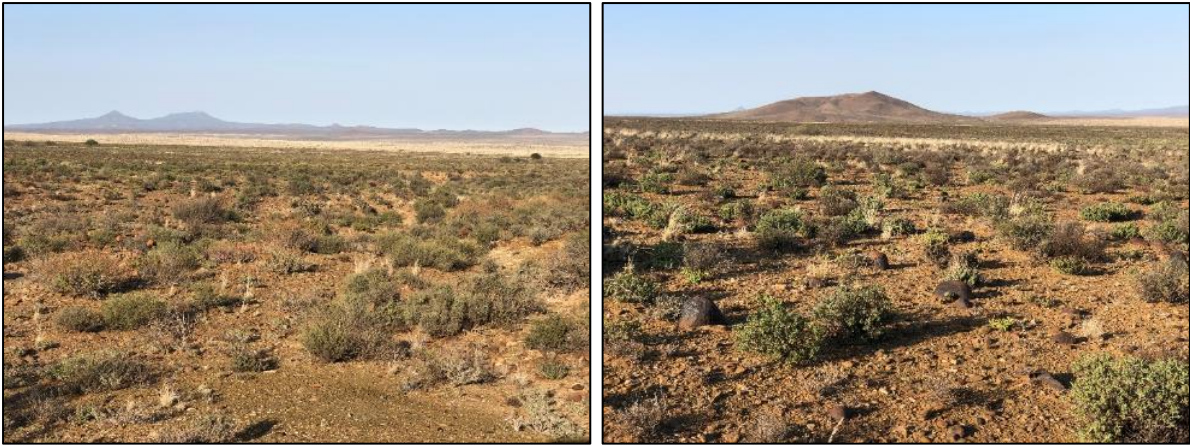
A description of the habitats is provided below:

**Karoo Shrubland** - This represents the Hantam Karoo vegetation type. There are rich displays of geophytes and spring annuals, with dominant dwarf shrubs and microphyllous karroid shrubs. The following species were recorded:

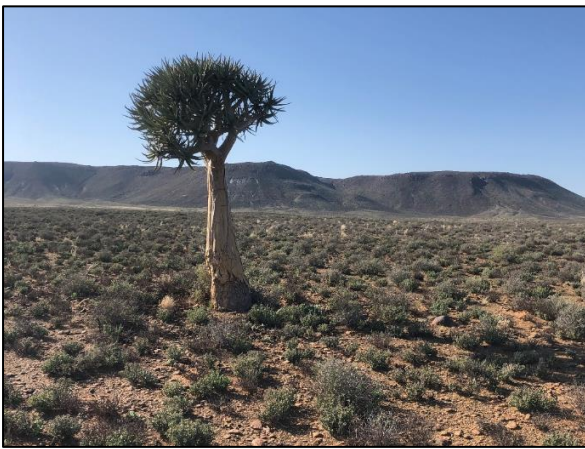
- Shrubs: *Lycium cinereum*, *Salsola aphylla*, *Pentzia incana*, *Pteronia incana*, *Aptosimum spinescens*, *Felicia macrorrhiza*, *Monsonia salmoniflora*, *Blepharis sp.*, *Galenia fruticose*, *Eriocephalus sp.*, *Zygophyllum microphyllum*
- Succulent shrubs: *Drosanthemum sp.*, *Ruschia cf. grisea*, *Augea capensis*, *Euphorbia sp.*, *Mesembryanthemum brevicarpum*
- Grasses: *Ehrharta calycina*, *Stipagrostis obtusa*, *S. ciliata*, *Tribolium tenellum*, *Aristida sp.*
- Geophytic herbs: *Albuca secunda*, *Lachenalia sp.*, *Daubenya sp.*, *Oxalis sp.*, *Lachenalia cf. aurioliae*, *Lachenalia xerophila*, *Ledebouria apertiflora*, *Haemanthus sp.*, *Oxalis foveolata*
- Succulent herbs: *Aloe sp.*, *Hoodia gordonii*, *Gonialoe variegata*,
- Herbs: *Amellus tridactylus*, *Gazania lichtensteinii*, *Senecio arenarius*, *Lotononis sp.*, *Hermannia cf. multiflora*, *Psilocaulon junceum*

One individual of sensitive species 144 was recorded in this habitat. It should be protected in situ with a buffer of 200m (**Figure 24**). The species need be protected in situ as per the Provincial gazette No 968 of 1 April 2005 in terms of the Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance, 1974 (Ordinance No. 19 of 1974) which prohibits the harvesting of this species.





**Figure 23: Vegetation and landscape features of the Karoo shrubland**



**Figure 24: Sensitive species 144**

**Shale Shrubland** - This was distinguished from the Karoo shrubland habitat mainly due to geological features and species composition. Although there might be some overlap, some of the species recorded only occur within this habitat. Species recorded include:

- Shrubs: *Felicia macrorrhiza*, *Salsola aphylla*, *Pentzia incana*, *Pteronia incana*, *Eriocephalus* sp.
- Succulent Shrubs: *Drosanthemum* sp., *Ruschia* cf. *grisea*, *Ruschia spinosa*, *Euphorbia* cf. *mauritanica*, *Euphorbia rhombifolia*, *Gonialoe variegata*, *Mesembryanthemum tetragonum*
- Succulent Herbs: *Aloe* sp., *Hoodia gordonii*, *Lampranthus otzenianus*, *Anacampseros namaquensis*,
- Herbs: *Hyobanche glabrata*, *Gazania lichtensteinii*, *Albuca longipes*, *Helichrysum herniarioides*, *Tritonia karooica*
- Geophytic herbs: *Albuca leucantha*, *Albuca longipes*, *Albuca spiralis*, *Bulbine* sp., *Gethyllis linearis*, *Oxalis purpurea*, *Lachenalia* cf. *aurioliae*, *Tritonia karooica*, *Moraea* sp.
- Woody climbers: *Microlooma sagittatum*, *Asparagus fasciculatus*



**Figure 25: Vegetation and landscape features of the Shale shrubland habitat**

**Ridge / Koppies** - Several small koppies and Klein Rooiberg is located on the study area.

- Shrubs: *Asparagus capensis*, *Eriocephalus* sp.
- Geophytic herbs: *Oxalis pes-caprae*, *Oxalis* sp., *Lachenalia* cf. *aurioliae*, *Moraea* cf. *miniata*.
- Succulent herbs: *Aloe* sp., *Hoodia gordonii*, *Mesembryanthemum tetragonum*, *Lampranthus otzenianus*, *Phyllobolus* sp.
- Herb: *Amellus tridactylus*, *Sutherlandia frutescens*, *Psilocaulon junceum*



**Figure 26: Vegetation and landscape features of the Ridge / Koppies habitat**

**Watercourses** - There are three main watercourses on site, two flowing into one on the south-western boundary. Species composition is limited but the ecosystem services of water supply to the landscape remains vital. Species recorded include *Stipagrostis namaquensis*, *Senecio niveus*, *Nenax namaquensis*, *Salvia disermas*, *Foveolina dichotoma*, *Trichodesma africanum*, *Prosopis* sp., *Sutherlandia frutescens*.



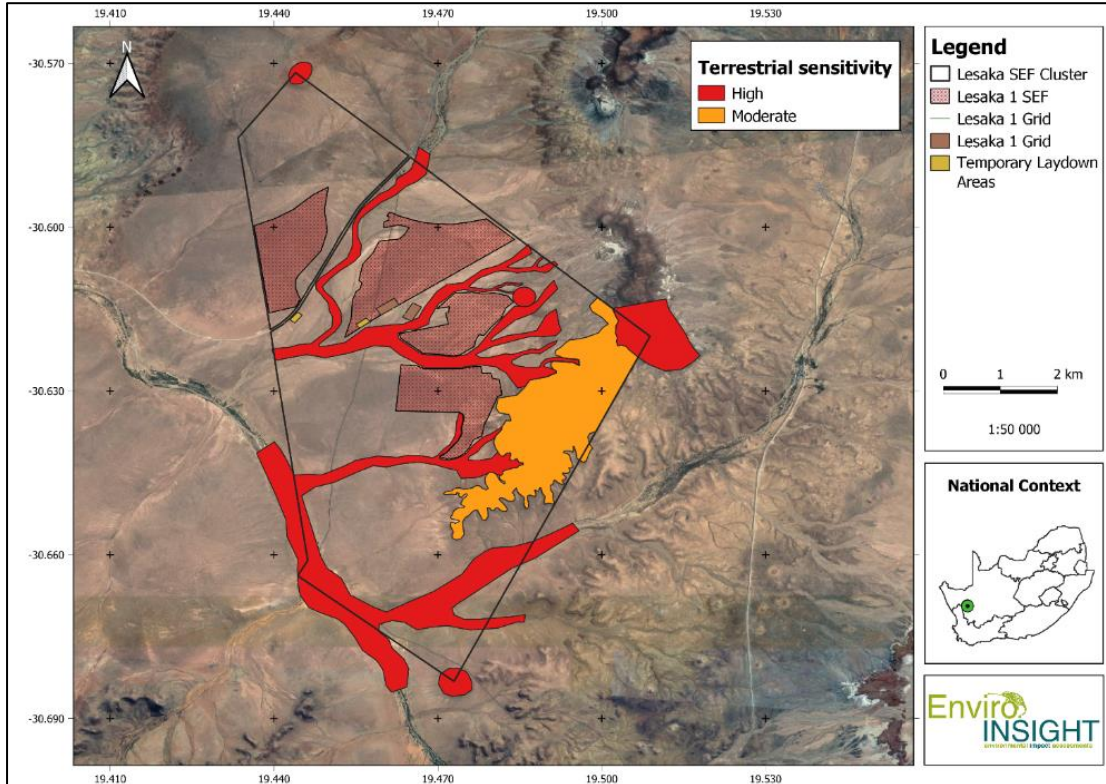


**Figure 27: Vegetation and landscape features of Watercourse habitat**

### 8.7.4 Sensitivity Mapping

A sensitivity map was generated for the study area, where low sensitivity is considered ideal for development and highly sensitive areas must be avoided (no-go areas). The watercourse and koppies habitats are considered highly sensitive and must be excluded from the layout. For Lesaka 1 SEF, these sensitive features have been avoided from the layout. Sensitive species 144 requires a 200m buffer area around it, where no development should take place as the species should ideally be protected *in situ*. The PV arrays can be designed around this individual.

The sensitivity map is included in **Figure 28** below.



**Figure 28: Preliminary mapped habitat sensitivity**

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by: **SIVEST**

Project No. 17793  
 Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility  
 Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

### 8.7.5 Conclusions and Recommendations

The study area is located within the Hantam Karoo vegetation type, listed as Least Threatened, and intersects a CBA1, CBA2 and ESA according to the Northern Cape CBA Map. The CBA1 are the NFEPA Rivers, Klein-Rooiberg and Rooiberg, both considered largely natural which must be excluded from development. CBA2 are mainly due to the FEPA catchment, FEPA rivers and associated 500m buffer and the vegetation type being located within the Succulent Karoo biome. The ESA towards the western section is the Krom River and associated wetlands, while the smaller scattered ESAs towards the eastern boundary are koppies which are large high value climate resilience areas. Linear infrastructure such as roads and internal powerlines can cross the watercourses, but care should be taken in the planning of this. The aquatic biodiversity assessment must also be consulted for additional mitigation measures to be considered during the design phase, as well as the construction and operational phases of the projects.

The majority of the SEF consist of Karoo shrubland with grassland patches on flat plains and gently sloping hills that are not considered sensitive. The watercourses and pans are considered sensitive and should be avoided during the construction period for placement of infrastructure, laydown areas and associated infrastructure. Roads and cables will cross watercourses, and the impacts can be mitigated by reducing it to acceptable levels since avoidance is not possible. The Koppie towards the north-east must be avoided from all development activities.

Large sections of the affected area are not considered highly sensitive and there are no specific features of the affected area which would indicate that it is of broad-scale significance for faunal movement or landscape connectivity. One individual of a sensitive species was recorded on site which should be protected in situ as it can be avoided by the proposed development. A 200m buffer has been placed around its location. For other provincially listed species which are affected by the proposed development, a permit application for their removal must be applied for with the provincial authority prior to the commencement of construction activities.

### 8.8 Agricultural

An agricultural compliance statement and site sensitivity verification was undertaken by Johann Lanz (report dated 21 January 2023).

The site has low agricultural potential and no dryland cropping potential predominantly because of aridity constraints but also because of soil constraints. As a result of the constraints, agricultural production is limited to low density grazing. The land across the site is verified in this assessment as being of low agricultural sensitivity.

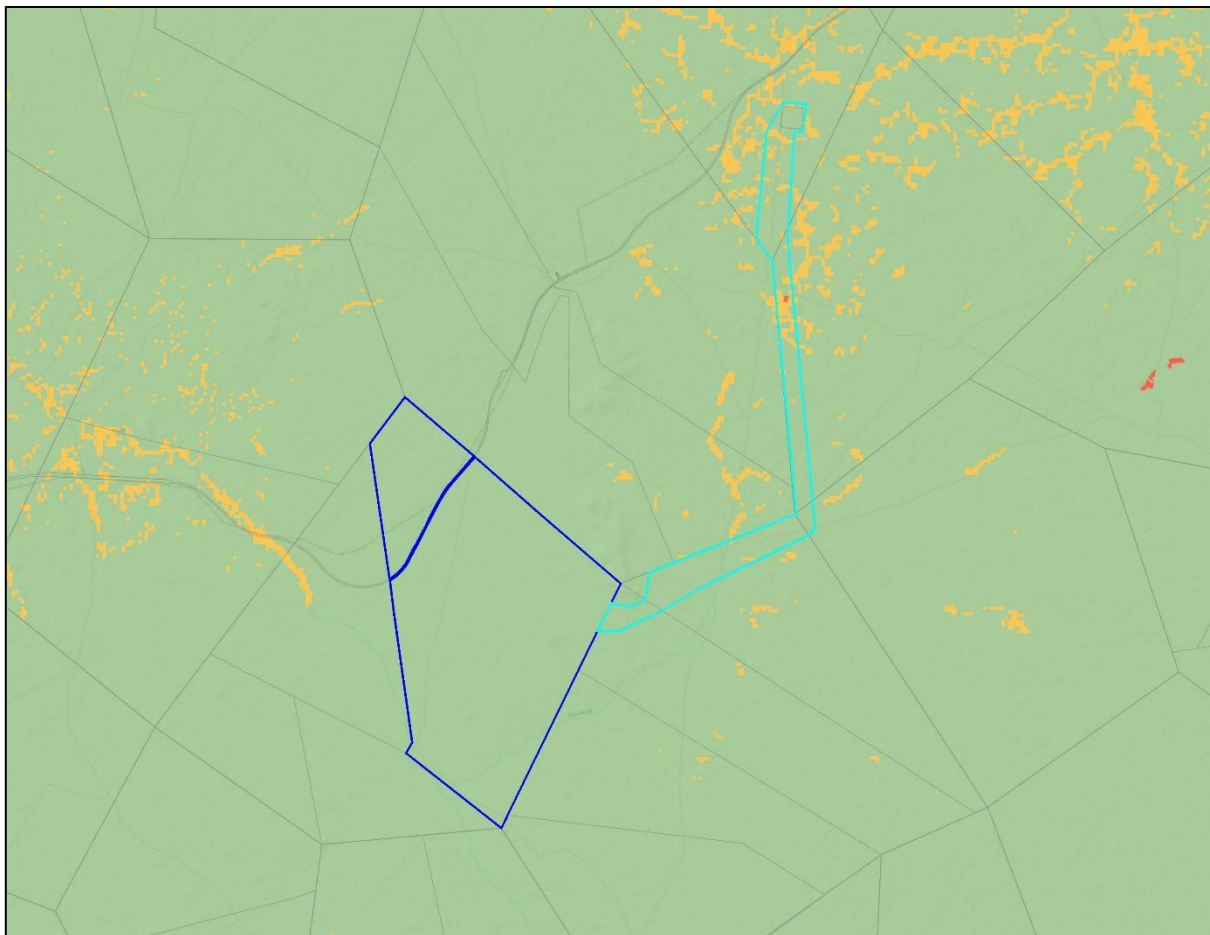
Two potential mechanisms of negative agricultural impact were identified, occupation of agricultural land and soil degradation. Two potential mechanisms of positive agricultural impact were identified as increased financial security for farming operations and improved security against stock theft and other crime.

All mechanisms are likely to lead to low impact on the agricultural production potential and the agricultural impact is therefore assessed as having low significance. The impact of the power line is assessed as negligible.

The conclusion of this assessment is that the agricultural impact of the proposed development is acceptable because:

- The development will occupy land that is of very limited land capability, which is insufficient for crop production. There is not a scarcity of such agricultural land in South Africa and its conservation for agricultural production is not therefore a priority.
- The amount of agricultural land use by the development is within the allowable development limits prescribed by the agricultural protocol. These limits reflect the national need to conserve valuable agricultural land and therefore to steer, particularly renewable energy developments, onto land with low agricultural production potential.
- The PV panels will not necessarily totally exclude agricultural production. The area may still be used to graze sheep that will, in addition, be protected against stock theft within the security area of the facility.
- All renewable energy development in South Africa decreases the need for coal power and thereby contributes to reducing the large agricultural impact that open cast coal mining has on highly productive agricultural land throughout the coal mining areas of the country.

From an agricultural impact point of view, it is recommended that the development be approved.



**Figure 29: The proposed PV site (dark blue outline) and grid corridor (light blue outline) overlaid on agricultural sensitivity, as given by the screening tool (green = low; yellow = medium; red = high; dark red = very high).**

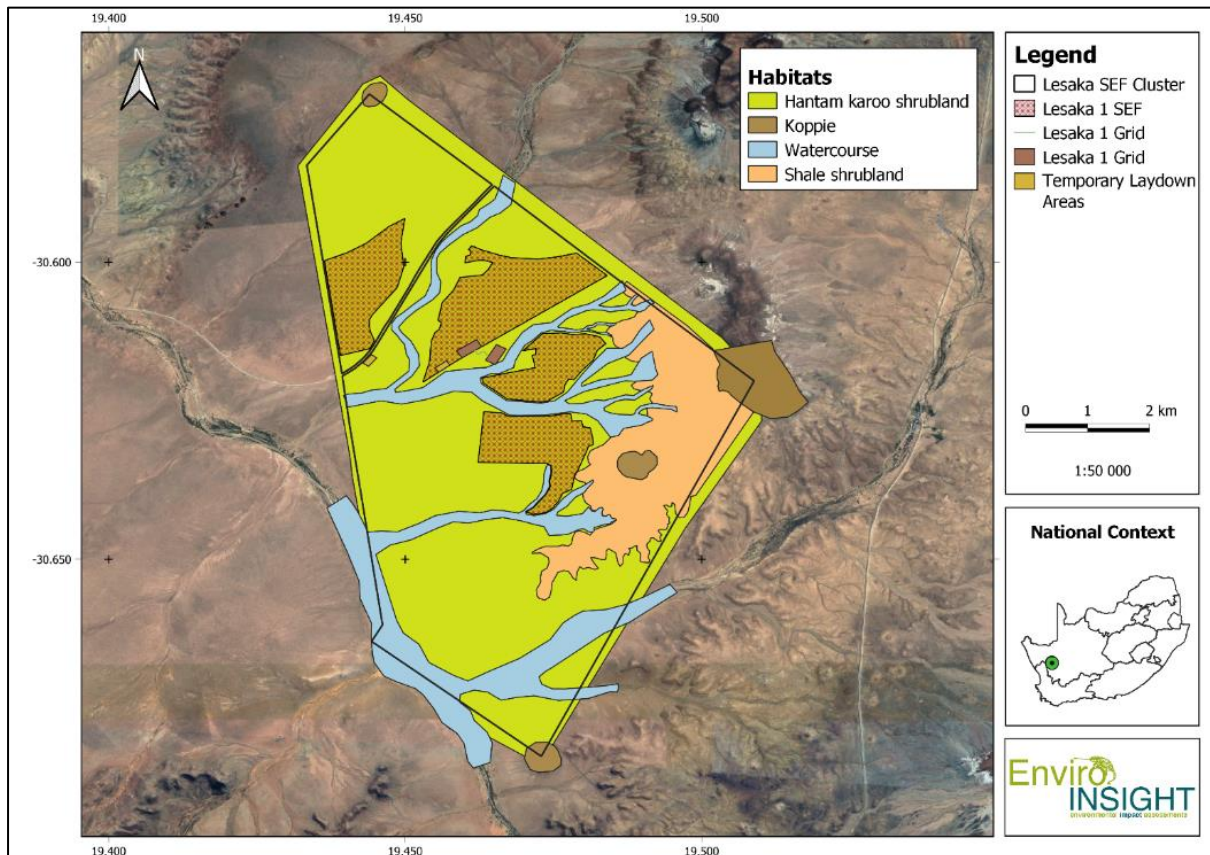


## 8.9 Avifauna

An Avifaunal Assessment was undertaken by Enviro Insight (report dated February 2023).

### 8.9.1 Description of major bird habitats

The overall habitat delineation as expressed in **Figure 30** is more complex than the habitats described below. However, for the purposes of avifaunal monitoring, the monitoring can be confined to the below-described habitat types which will encompass all delineated habitats below.



**Figure 30: Delineated habitat types within the Lesaka 1 SEF cluster**

#### Open Sandy Grassland/ Hantam Karoo Shrubland

The open sandy grassland, Hantam Karoo Shrubland, is the most dominant vegetation type within the SEF (**Figure 31**). It supports a mix of grassland and sandy substrates with karoo shrubs. This type of vegetation also supports many priority avifauna species expected within the study area such as large terrestrial bird species, especially Red Lark.



**Figure 31: Open Sandy Grassland**

Open Karoo Shale

To a smaller extent, open Karoo shale is present. It is characterised by open drought tolerant karroid vegetation, and is mostly present towards the eastern limits of the SEF. This type of vegetation also supports the lowest density of priority avifauna species expected within the PAOI (**Figure 32**).



**Figure 32: Open Karoo Shale**

Isolated Rocky Ridge “Koppies”

Present in the north-western and eastern corners of the SEF are isolated rocky ridges, The rocky ridge found in the project footprint are linked to isolated inselbergs and connected ridges and hills which differ in size and height and can (regionally) form extensive ridge systems. These areas also support scattered larger bushes which representing more optimal nesting habitat for raptors as well as roosting and foraging areas for Ludwig’s Bustard.

Drainage lines

While not too present in the west, drainage lines spread across the centre of the SEF and occupy the majority of the eastern side. The drainage lines throughout the PAOI were primarily sandy and dry with some structural differences to the surrounding Open Sandy Grasslands. It is anticipated that these habitats will provide significant roosting and foraging habitat for priority species such as Coursers, Owls and Karoo Korhaan.

### 8.9.2 Critical Biodiversity Area (CBAs)

The CBA2 delineation is mainly due to the FEPA catchment, FEPA rivers and 500m buffer, as well as the vegetation type. The CBA1 are the NFEPA Rivers, Klein-Rooiberg and Rooiberg, both considered largely natural. The ESA towards the south-western section is the Krom River and associated wetlands, while the smaller scattered ESAs towards the south-eastern boundary are koppies, which are large, high-value, climate resilience areas.

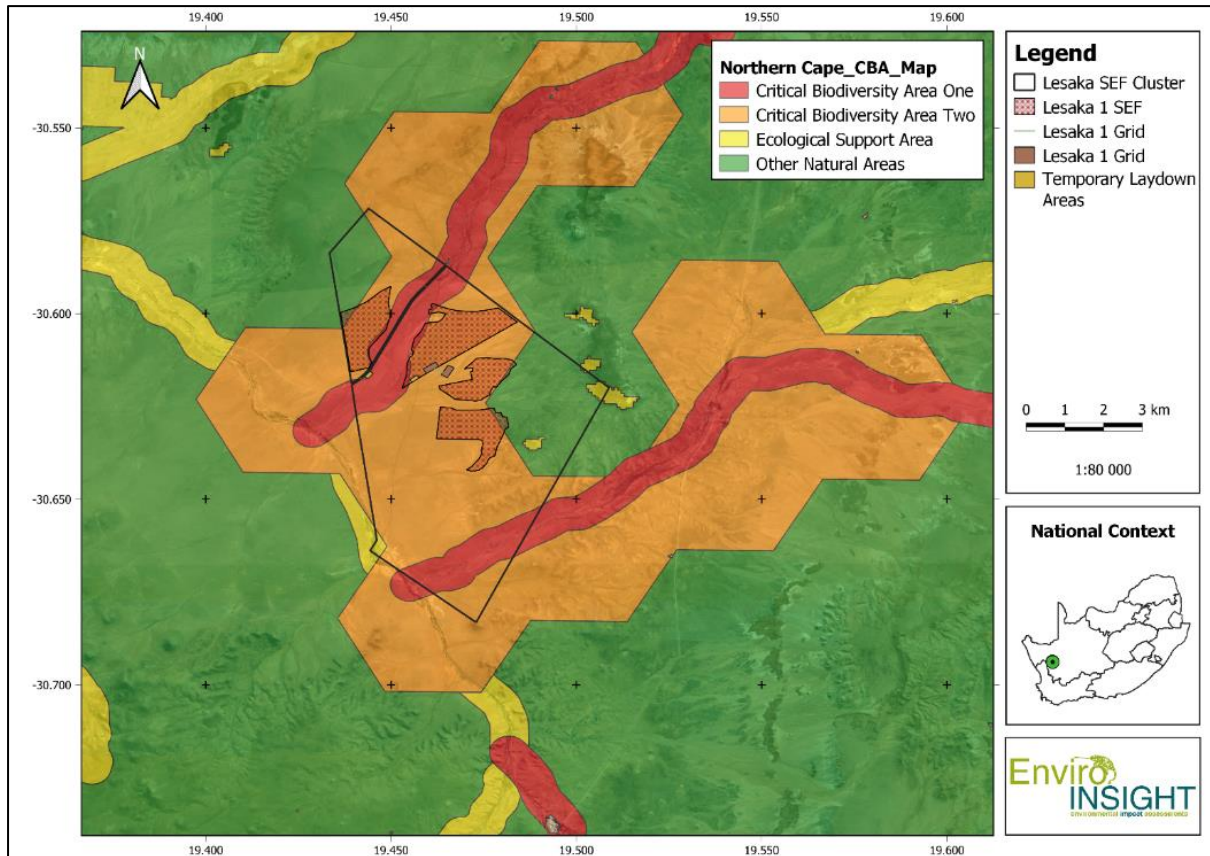


Figure 33: The study area in relation to the Northern Cape Critical Biodiversity Areas (2016).

### 8.9.3 Protected Areas and Important Bird Areas (IBA)

The Lesaka 1 SEF is not located in or directly adjacent to an Important Bird Area (IBA) or protected area. The closest IBA to the SEF is Bitterputs Conservation Area which is approximately 60 km north-west of the study area.

### 8.9.4 Expected and Observed Avifauna

A relatively moderate diversity of 93 bird species for the area have been recorded within the 16 SABAP pentads in which the study area is situated. A total of 65 bird species were recorded in the greater area (9 pentads).

A list of expected and observed priority species in the project area is provided in **Table 16**. A total of 22 priority species are expected to occur on and surrounding the study area, of which 16 have been recorded either within or adjacent to the project area footprint. Lappet-faced Vulture is included given the sighting of two individuals within the greater PAOI (in 2021) although the species is supposedly a



highly uncommon vagrant within the region. However, evidence is growing that the species is undergoing a significant range expansion as a result of climate change.

It is clear from **Table 16** that numerous priority avifauna species occur within the PAOI and can be expected to interact with the proposed Lesaka 1 SEF. Indeed, Van Rooyen (2020) suggests that displacement effects of the renewable energy developments are more significant than direct mortality which can greatly affect habitat specific species such as Red Lark and Ludwig's Bustard. Consequently, all applicable data of priority species observed within the monitoring seasons of field surveys allowed for careful evaluation of potential impacts and application of suitable mitigation measures to reduce these impacts where possible.

**Table 16: Priority avifauna species list (both expected and recorded) for the study area**

Common name	Scientific name	Global Status	Regional Status	South African Endemic	Current pre-construction monitoring
Bustard, Kori	<i>Ardeotis kori</i>	NT	NT		
Bustard, Ludwig's	<i>Neotis ludwigii</i>	EN	EN		X
Buzzard, Jackal	<i>Buteo rufofuscus</i>	LC	LC	X	
Courser, Burchell's	<i>Cursorius rufus</i>	LC	VU	X	X
Courser, Double-banded	<i>Rhinoptilus africanus</i>	LC	NT		X
Eagle, Booted	<i>Aquila pennatus</i>	LC	LC		X
Eagle, Martial	<i>Polemaetus bellicosus</i>	EN	EN		X
Eagle, Verreaux's	<i>Aquila verreauxii</i>	LC	VU		
Eagle-owl, Cape	<i>Bubo capensis</i>	LC	LC		
Eagle-owl, Spotted	<i>Bubo africanus</i>	LC	LC		X
Falcon, Lanner	<i>Falco biarmicus</i>	LC	VU		X
Goshawk, Southern Pale Chanting	<i>Melierax canorus</i>	LC	LC	X	X
Kestrel, Greater	<i>Falco rupicoloides</i>	LC	LC		X
Kestrel, lesser	<i>Falco naumanni</i>	LC	LC		X
Kite, Black-winged	<i>Elanus caeruleus</i>	LC	LC		X
Korhaan, Karoo	<i>Eupodotis vigorsii</i>	LC	NT	X	X
Korhaan, Northern Black	<i>Afrotis afraoides</i>	LC	LC		X
Lark, Red	<i>Calendulauda burra</i>	VU	VU		X
Lark, Sclater's	<i>Spizocorys sclateri</i>	NT	NT		
Secretarybird	<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i>	EN	VU		
Snake- Eagle, Black-chested	<i>Circaetus pectoralis</i>	LC	LC		X

Common name	Scientific name	Global Status	Regional Status	South African Endemic	Current pre-construction monitoring
Vulture, Lappet-faced	<i>Torgos tracheliotus</i>	CR	CR		X

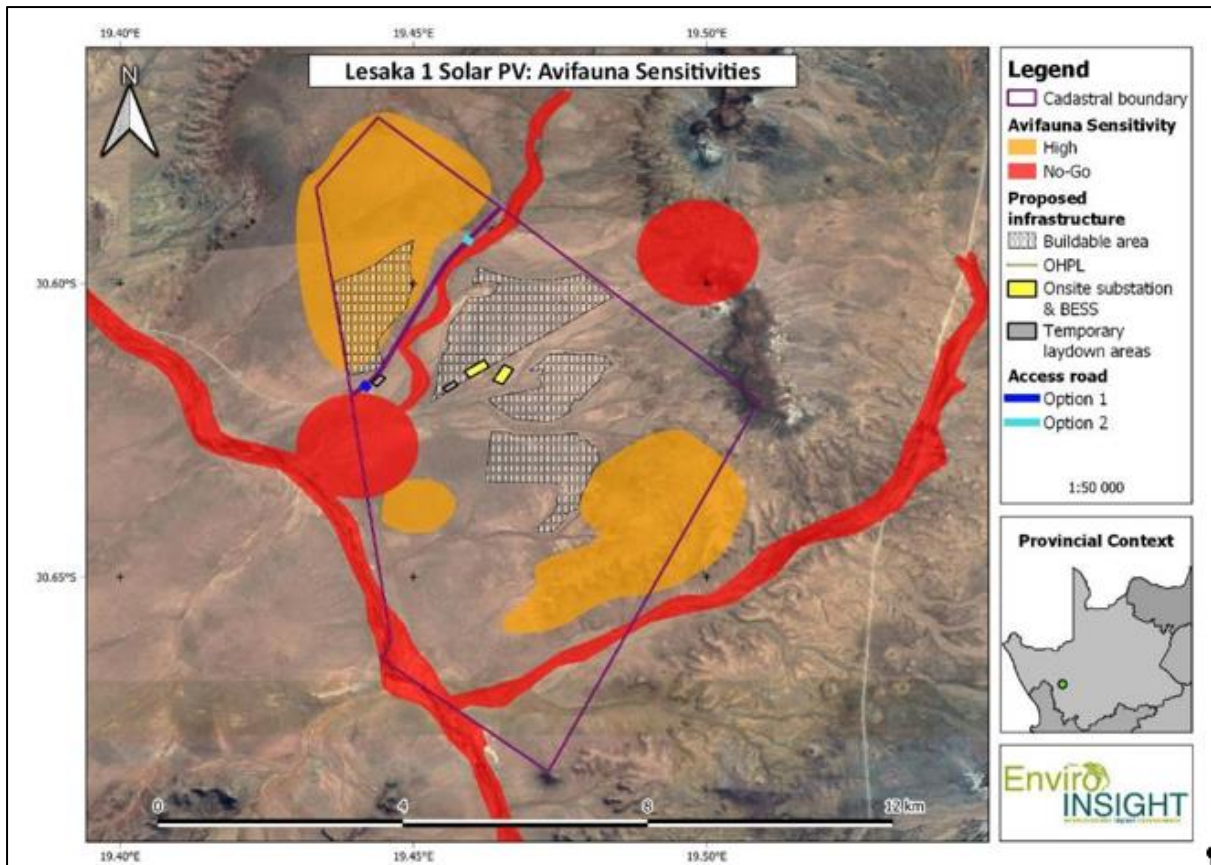
### 8.9.5 Sensitivity

The study area mostly consists of Open Grassland and Karoo Shale habitats with some drainage line and koppies found in parts of the project footprint. The Sandy Grassland and Koppie vegetation provides potential nesting habitat for bird species such as Ludwig's Bustard, Raptors, Red Larks, Cisticola's and Karoo Korhaan, and possibly includes hunting/foraging habitat for species such as Lanner Falcon, Secretarybird and other larger raptors.

The site visit in July 2022 took place during the winter season, which means the habitat conditions were at their least optimal. When conditions are sub-optimal, avifaunal assemblages will carry out small scale migrations to more ecologically productive habitats (such as permanent water courses) and return after the commencement of the warmer months. The Spring and Summer surveys yielded more significant results due to the warmer temperatures and post rain ecological productivity.

The associated powerlines within the study area footprint showed significant signs of priority bird species nests and could lead to possible recolonisation in the future for species such as Martial Eagle. Accordingly, sensitivities have been shown in **Figure 34**. The figure indicates that the entire north-western area, as well as smaller pockets to the south and east, are "high sensitivity" areas, while the nest buffers towards the south-west and beyond the north-east border are "no-go" areas. The drainage line running across the site has also been marked as a "no-go".

A preliminary buffer of 1 km is recommended as an exclusion zone of ALL project activities, in addition to stipulated mitigation measures. This applies to the two (seemingly) abandoned Martial Eagle nests within the PAOI.



**Figure 34: Preliminary avifauna sensitivity map for the Lesaka 1 SEF**

### 8.9.6 Conclusions

The study area is situated within the Hantam Karoo vegetation type. The study area is not anticipated to support breeding populations of several large terrestrial bird species such as cranes and large raptor species in sufficiently large densities or within breeding habitat that may be considered a fatal flaw. However, given the size of the area, the proximity to a very large areas of suitable habitat, the high-density presence of Red Lark, Ludwig’s Bustard and Karoo Korhaan is deemed to be a significant concern. Thus, in order to confirm that the study area is of low sensitivity in terms of conservation of these type of bird species., final conclusions cannot be documented until the full data set has been obtained and presented in the final EIA. The CBAs of the Northern Cape designated that majority of the site falls within a CBA 1, CBA 2 and an ESA1. Avoidance mitigation could be applied wherever possible to project infrastructure design and limit the amount of habitat impacted.

The study area is classified as a Regime 2 assessment (Jenkins et al. 2017). Even though it is not within a REDZ and will require a full S&EIA, the methods will follow the appropriate sampling method, which consists of 3 surveys of 3 days each (minimum) over a 6-month period. Sampling methods to be used included walking and driving transects, bird species abundance at waterbodies and monitoring of new and previously observed nests on existing and constructed pylons. A total of twenty-two (22) priority species has the possibility of occurring within and around the study area.

Some of the priority bird species are not habitat-bound to the area for nesting and/or foraging purposes and is therefore important to focus on the some of the most significant cumulative impacts for the proposed solar project. Possible primary impacts of the proposed study area on avifauna include:

- Potential habitat loss through the establishment of solar panel infrastructure.
- The inclusion of livestock agriculture that might attract more avifauna species to the area.
- Collision with solar panel infrastructure is possible albeit less likely than secondary collision risk.
- Secondary collision risks are represented by supporting powerline infrastructure which are connected to solar panel infrastructure.

The study area is surrounded with existing renewable energy developments, both wind and solar developments, although a number are proposed which could have the possibility of cumulative impacts at the proposed site. Consequently, every effort will be taken to finalise within an EIA Framework, all aspects of priority species observed within the field survey to allow for careful evaluation of potential impacts and application of suitable mitigation measures to reduce these impacts where possible.

## 9. DESCRIPTION OF THE SOCIO- ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

### 9.1 Socio economic characteristics

A Socio-economic Impact Assessment was undertaken by Tony Barbour (report dated November 2022).

The Northern Cape is the largest province in South Africa, taking up nearly a third of the country's land area. It covers an area of 372 889km<sup>2</sup> and has a population of 1 193 780, the least populous of South Africa's provinces. The capital city is Kimberley. The Northern Cape is divided into five district municipalities and the SEF facility will be located in the Namakwa District Municipality (DM).

#### 9.1.1 Namakwa District Municipality

The Namakwa District Municipality is bordered by the republic of Namibia in the north, ZF Mgcawu Local Municipality in the north-east, Cape Winelands District Municipality in the south, West Coast District Municipality in the south-west, Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality in the east, Central Karoo District Municipality in the south-east, and the Atlantic Ocean in the west. The Namakwa District is the largest district in the province, making up over a third of its geographical area and consist of six local municipalities. These include:

- Nama Khoi Local Municipality;
- Hantam Local Municipality;
- Khai-Ma Local Municipality; and
- Kamiesberg Local Municipality.
- Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality
- Richtersveld Local Municipality

#### 9.1.2 Hantam Local Municipality

The SEF facility will be located in the Hantam Local Municipality. The Hantam LM is the largest municipality of six in the district, making up a third of its geographical area. The town of Clavinia is the administrative seat of the HM. The Lesaka 1 PV SEF is located in Ward 5 of the HM. The closest settlement to the PV SEF is Loriesfontein located ~ 35km to the north of the site.

#### Population



The population in the HM in 2016 was 21 541. The number of households was 6 893, with an average household size of 3.1. The IDP (2021/22) indicates the population growth rate in HM municipality for the 2015—2020 period was a negative -0.4% with a marginal increase (0.16%) in the number of households over the same period.

#### Household income

Based on the data from the 2011 Census, 6.9% of the population of the HM had no formal income, 2.6 % earned under R 4 800, 4.8% earned between R 5 000 and R 10 000 per annum, 21.1% between R 10 000 and 20 000 per annum and 24.7% between R 20 000 and R 40 000 per annum (Census 2011). The figures for Ward 5 were 8.8%, 2.6%, 5.9%, 24.3% and 24.8% respectively.

#### Employment

The official unemployment rate in the HM in 2016 was 6%, with 45.6% falling within the not economically active group and 3.2% being classified as discouraged work seekers. The figures for Ward 5 (2011) were 3.5%, with 48.3% falling within the not economically active group and 1.3% being classified as discouraged work seekers. The unemployment rate was lower than the district (11.1%) and provincial (14.5%) rate. However, the current (2022) unemployment rates are likely to be higher due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic.

#### Economic Overview

The HM IDP indicates that the HM has a relatively small economy, making up about 12% of 2020 Gross Value Added (GVA) of the NDM, down from 13% in 2016. The primary sector contributed about 22% or R352 million in 2020 and the secondary sector 7.3% or R117 million in 2020. Of relevance the IDP notes that between 2015 and 2020 the electricity, gas and water subsector had the highest percentage growth rate of 76% due to the establishment of renewable energy generation facilities in the municipal area.

In summary, the economy in the HM is characterised by the following:

- It is a small-town sub-region with low levels of development despite the strategic location in terms of road and rail transport corridors.
- High rate of unemployment, poverty, and social grant dependence.
- Prone to significant environmental changes/shifts owing to long-term structural changes such as **climate change** — less rainfall, more droughts and an increase in extreme weather events — energy crises and other shifts.
- Geographic similarity in economic sectors, growth factors and settlement patterns.
- Economies of scale not easily achieved owing to the size of towns.
- A diverse road network with trunk, main and divisional roads of varying quality.
- **Potential in renewable energy generation.**
- Largely a tertiary-sector based economy with agriculture as the only other notable subsector activity.

### **9.1.3 Key Findings and Recommendations**

The findings of the SIA indicate that the proposed Lesaka 1 PV SEF and associated infrastructure will result in several social and socio-economic benefits, including creation of employment and business opportunities during both the construction and operational phase. The project will also contribute to local economic development through socio-economic development (SED) contributions. In addition, the development will improve energy security and reduce the carbon footprint associated with energy generation. The findings of the SIA also indicate that the potential negative impacts associated with

both the construction and operational phase are likely to be **Low Negative** with mitigation. The potential negative impacts can therefore be effectively mitigated if the recommended mitigation measures are implemented. The establishment of the proposed Lesaka 1 PV SEF is therefore supported by the findings of the Scoping SIA.

## 9.2 Cultural/Historical Environment

A Heritage Impact Assessment was undertaken by CTS Heritage (report dated January 2023).

### 9.2.1 Cultural Environment

According to an impact assessment completed for the neighbouring Loeriesfontein PV Facility (Webley and Halkett, 2012), an adjacent farm is named “Klein Rooiberg” because the northern border of the study area is dominated by outcropping regions (“koppies”) which are reddish in colour. The southern area also exhibits these koppies that are elevated above the plains. The assessment goes on to note that “The site is covered by low lying vegetation of the Succulent Karoo Biome. A number of drainage lines were identified crossing the study area.

The drainage systems are associated with the Volstruisnesholte River catchment. The study area is considered to be fairly natural succulent Karoo shrubland with low intensity sheep grazing on the site. There is a small concrete farm dam located on the property next to a windmill. Farm fences have been erected. There are two transmission lines near the site, including a 66kV transmission line that runs along the district road towards the substation and a 400kV transmission line that runs to the west of the site in the direction of Klein Rooiberg. There is a district road which runs through the project site. The predominant context of this area is wilderness landscape dominated by topographic features such as koppies and rivers, as well as existing renewable energy facilities. In his assessment of the Kokerboom WEF located 10 kilometres north of this development area, Orton (2021) notes that “The landscape is also considered to be a heritage resource but its cultural component is very limited and a new layer of electrical infrastructure is starting to dominate the landscape.”

The area proposed for development is scattered with farm werfs and connecting roads. According to Webley and Halkett (2012), “from approximately 1850 onwards, Dutch Trekboers started making seasonal use of the summer grazing around the large pans in the area. Many contemporary farmers in Namaqualand still own two farms, one in the Bushmanland and the other in Namaqualand. The livestock is transported between their farms by truck” Orton (2021) notes that “It is unlikely that many earlier farmsteads (than the earlier 20th Century) would be present because this harsh landscape was only permanently settled in relatively recent times.”

Prior to colonial settlement, this region was occupied by San hunter-gatherers and remained here living around the salt pans until they were “forced off the land as the farms were surveyed and made available to European farmers. Some of these “Basters”, of mixed descent, travelled north and settled in the southern Richtersveld. Many of the farms were only allocated after the introduction of the wind pump to South Africa in the 1870s made the more arid lands accessible and suitable for grazing.” The salt pans of this area therefore have associated cultural landscape value however no saltpans are evident within the area proposed for development.

### 9.2.2 Archaeology

As a result of the renewable energy facilities proposed in this area, a number of Heritage Impact Assessments have been completed, and a number of significant archaeological resources identified in the area.

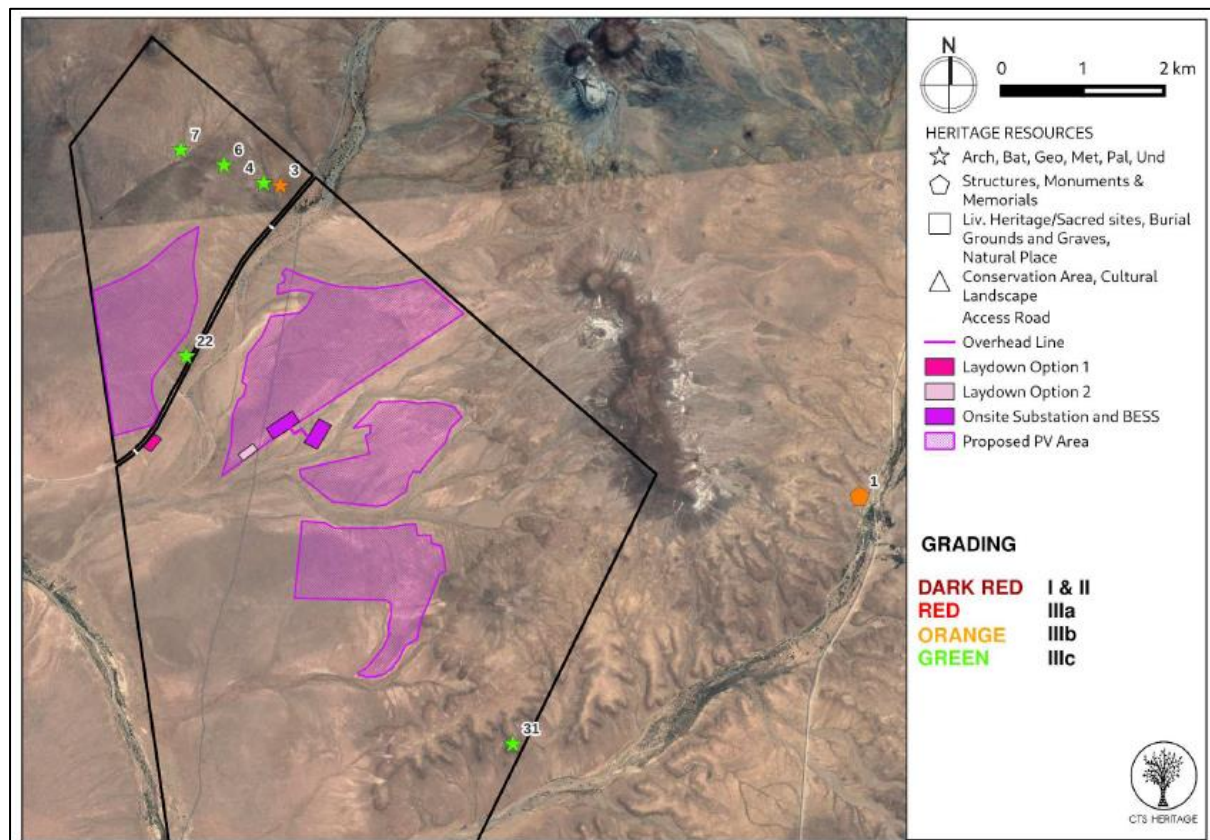
For Lesaka 1 SEF, 58 observations were made during the survey which added to the growing database of recorded heritage resources in the area that have been conducted during various impact assessments. No significant built environment heritage was found on Kluitjes Kraal but extensive remains of Stone Age material was found. These date both to the Middle Stone Age generally spread across the entire study area as well as Later Stone Age (LSA) and terminal LSA/historical period where ceramics, metal and glass items appear in the assemblages.

The riverine floodplain systems contain the bulk of the sites located and much of Middle Stone Age (MSA) is likely buried in the terraces overlooking the three non-perennial streams crisscrossing the farm. More significant LSA material similar to those observed by Halkett and Webley to the north east of Kluitjes Kraal (on the eastern side of Groot Rooiberg) was found with the local white opaline CCS/chert, hornfels and quartzite assemblages. These sites lie within a band of more sensitive ground buffering the stream systems and can easily be avoided by placing the solar PV infrastructure outside of a minimum distance from these streams.

The more sensitive archaeological areas surrounding the streams have been identified in **Table 17** and mapped in **Figure 35** below. It is recommended that the PV layout avoid the identified sensitive archaeological area to prevent negative impacts to significant archaeological heritage. Should the final amended layout adhere to the recommendations, no negative impact to significant archaeological resources are anticipated from the development of the proposed PV facility.

**Table 17: Artefacts identified during the field assessment**

Site No.	Description	Type	Period	Density	Co ords		Grade	Mitigation
001	Groot Rooiberg werf, late Victorian/Edwardian building with hipped corrugated iron roof. Stone walling kraals and additional ruins closer to Rooiberg River	Structure	Historic	n/a	-30.62246805	19.53500846	IIIB	NA - Outside of development area
003	Opaline CCS cores, flakes, hornfels flakes	Artefacts	LSA, MSA	30+	-30.58809	19.46048	IIIB	Avoid - sensitive area
004	Quartz and CCS flakes, some hornfels and a few dolerite flakes	Artefacts	LSA	30+	-30.5878	19.45835	IIIC	Avoid - sensitive area
006	Siltstone triangular flake with edge retouched; CCS and quartz cores and flakes	Artefacts	LSA	30+	-30.58582	19.45324	IIIC	Avoid - sensitive area
007	Siltstone flakes, quartz flakes and cores	Artefacts	LSA, MSA	10 to 30	-30.58416	19.44767	IIIC	Avoid - sensitive area
022	Quartz, CCS and siltstone flakes, cores	Artefacts	LSA	10 to 30	-30.6069649	19.44838371	IIIC	Avoid - sensitive area
031	Hornfels blade production, debitage, flakes, core	Artefacts	MSA	10 to 30	-30.64979	19.49039	IIIC	Avoid - sensitive area



**Figure 35: Heritage resources identified within the development area**

### 9.2.3 Palaeontology

No fossiliferous outcrop was detected in the proposed Lesaka Solar Energy Facility development area. A LOW Palaeontological significance has been allocated to the development. It is therefore considered that the proposed development will not lead to damaging impacts on the palaeontological resources of the area. The construction of the development may thus be permitted in its whole extent, as the development footprint is not considered sensitive in terms of palaeontological resources.

### 9.2.4 Conclusions and Recommendations

The surveys conducted for impacts to heritage resources including archaeology and palaeontology proceeded with no significant constraints or limitations, and the project area was comprehensively surveyed for heritage resources. An area of higher archaeological sensitivity associated with the stream systems across the development area was identified and mapped. This area must be avoided in the Final PV layout in order to ensure that no significant archaeological heritage resources are negatively impacted by the proposed development.

Based on the outcomes of this report, it is not anticipated that the proposed development of the solar energy facility will negatively impact on significant archaeological heritage on condition that:

- The area of high archaeological sensitivity identified is avoided in the final configuration of the PV layout
- If Palaeontological Heritage is uncovered during surface clearing and excavations ECO should be informed immediately. Fossil discoveries ought to be protected and the ECO/site manager must report to South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) so that mitigation (recording and collection) can be carried out.
- Although all possible care has been taken to identify sites of cultural importance during the investigation of the study area, it is always possible that hidden or subsurface sites could be overlooked during the assessment. If any evidence of archaeological sites or remains (e.g. remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments, charcoal and ash concentrations), fossils, burials or other categories of heritage resources are found during the proposed development, work must cease in the vicinity of the find and SAHRA must be alerted immediately to determine an appropriate way forward.

## 9.3 Transportation

A Transportation Impact Assessment was undertaken by SiVEST SA (Pty) Ltd (October 2022). According to the report, the construction phase will generate the highest number of trips for the proposed facility. Based on calculations and experience from previous solar energy facilities, an 18-month construction period has been estimated and is expected to generate a daily maximum of  $\pm 33$  additional vehicle trips on the surrounding road network.

Of the total maximum daily vehicle trips,  $\pm 14$  will be transporting staff and labour and will typically occur in the morning between 07:00 – 08:00 and in the afternoon between 16:00 – 17:00. These trips will therefore coincide with the morning and afternoon peak periods. Given the remote locality of the proposed development, it is anticipated that a fair amount of labour will travel to and from site in group transportation. The remaining  $\pm 19$  vehicle trips are expected to occur over the 6-hr period between the morning and afternoon peaks for the delivery of construction plant, material and equipment; and include both normal and abnormal loads. These equate to  $\pm 4$  vehicle trips / hour.



Based on similar existing facilities, the operation and maintenance of the proposed facility will be undertaken by a staff compliment of approximately 5-15 people. The traffic impact during this phase will result from employees commuting to and from the development, the occasional repair vehicle, and the occasional delivery of replacement components. The development is estimated to add 10 vehicle trips per hour onto the surrounding road network during the morning and afternoon peaks over the lifespan of the facility, while the occasional maintenance-related trips are deemed negligible. The overall traffic impact for this phase is therefore seen as nominal.

The existing site accesses are deemed sufficient for the proposed facility but may require some upgrades.

No fatal flaws or preferences were identified for any of the proposed site alternatives for construction laydown areas and access points. The project is deemed acceptable from a transport perspective, provided the recommendations and mitigations measures in this report are implemented, and hence the Environmental Authorisation (EA) should be granted for the EIA application.

## 9.4 Visual

A Visual Impact Assessment was undertaken by SRK Consulting (report dated January 2023).

### 9.4.1 Description of the receiving environment

#### Landscape Character

The area surrounding the SEF property and powerline corridor is predominantly characterised by grazing lands (natural vegetation), with supporting infrastructure (roads, powerlines and a railway line). Livestock farming, is the predominant land use surrounding the site, with farmsteads interspersed throughout the area. A road (AP 2972) extends northwards from Loeriesfontein and to the east of the SEF property. The proposed 500 m 132 kV powerline corridor crosses over the AP 2972 road ~ 4 km east of the SEF property, thereafter is routed to the east of the road, northwards towards the Helios MTS. The Sishen-Saldanha railway line is routed adjacent to the Klein-Rooiberg River bisecting the northern portion of the SEF property. Existing large-scale powerlines are also present in the area surrounding the SEF property.

#### Visual Character

The basis for the visual character is provided by the topography, vegetation and land use of the area, which is a rural environment characterised by the sparsely vegetated prominences and ridgelines separated by often, wide flat expanses interspersed with farmsteads and some infrastructure (i.e. the road routed to the east of the site and the Sishen-Saldanha railway line bisecting the northern portion of the SEF property). The expanse of vegetated landscape surrounding the property evokes a rural, undeveloped and fairly inhospitable environment, representative of the Karoo. The project area can therefore be defined as a natural transition landscape as it is mostly rural with few isolated farmsteads and some powerlines, roads and a railway line visible in the landscape.



### Visual Quality

The visual quality of the area can be experienced through long closed views across plains of low, vegetation and prominences, escarpments and ridgelines defining the horizon. The arid, sparsely populated and vegetated region which can be experienced visually as a somewhat sterile environment. Though there are limited anthropogenic features (road, fences, powerlines and railway line), they impact significantly on the visual quality of the area as they interrupt views and are discordant with the natural landscape. Though not always visible, the very long, noisy trains using the railway line bisecting the property, detract significantly from visual quality. The ephemeral rivers and the rugged topography comprising open plains interrupted by koppies, ridges or mountains add to visual quality.

### Visual Receptors

Visual receptors have been identified based on surrounding land uses, including the isolated farmsteads and motorists. The visual receptors are briefly described below:

- Farmstead Residents - Isolated farmsteads are interspersed throughout the area surrounding the SEF and the powerline corridor properties; and
- Motorists and tourists - A gravel road, AP 2972, is routed to the east of the property. The proposed ~21 km long powerline extends over the AP2972 and then is routed to the east of the road.

### Sense of Place

The region has scenic value in terms of the rugged natural landscape and large portions of agricultural land. The sense of place of the surrounding area is strongly influenced by the surrounding land use, which can generally be described as a natural agricultural area, on natural grazing land, i.e. not managed (irrigated) pastures.

#### **9.4.2 Analysis of magnitude of the visual impact**

Various factors were considered in the assessment, including:

- Visual exposure;
- Visual absorption capacity;
- Sensitivity of visual receptors;
- Visibility and viewing distance; and
- Integrity with existing landscape / townscape.

The analysis of the magnitude or intensity of the visual impact is summarized and integrated in the table below and forms the basis for the assessment and rating of the impact.

**Table 18: Magnitude of overall visual impact**

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Rating</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Visual Exposure (Viewshed)	Moderate	The viewshed indicates that beyond the SEF property the SEF cluster is moderately visible in the background to the north and west. The SEF cluster will also be visible to railway passengers to the north, and from the western bank of the Krom River, although there are no / few receptors located to the west.

Criteria	Rating	Comments
Visual Absorption Capacity	Low	The low VAC of the surrounding area is reduced by the wide flat, undeveloped, expanse between isolated ridges for both the powerline and SEF for the powerline. The high vertical profile of the pylons further reduces the VAC of the surrounding area. The vegetation of the surrounding area is not expected to screen the SEF or powerline and pylons from receptors.
Viewer Sensitivity (Receptors)	Low	The limited number of highly sensitive visual receptors is further moderated by the large number of transient motorists, as well as receptors' familiarity with and acceptance of views of renewable energy projects and powerlines in the surrounding landscape.
Viewing Distance and Visibility	Low	The proposed SEF is marginally visible in the background to receptors. The proposed powerline alignment is to be confirmed.
Landscape Integrity	Moderate	Renewable energy facilities currently exist within the landscape, albeit WEFs, and it is expected, from the number of approved projects in the area, that these will burgeon around the proposed project property. Grid infrastructure such as substations and powerlines are and will become increasingly more common in the area surrounding the proposed project. As such, the proposed powerline infrastructure is consistent with type, scale and size of the existing infrastructure within the landscape.

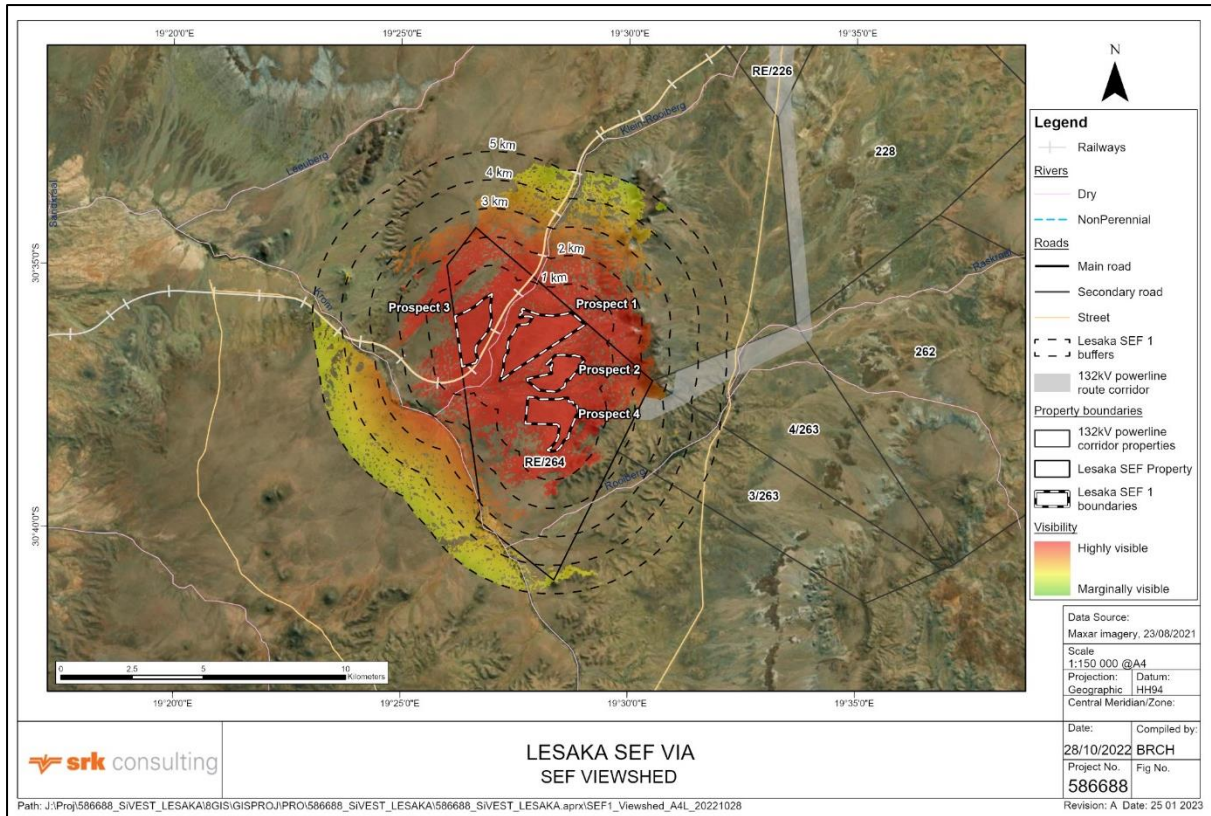
The overall magnitude of the visual impact that is expected to result from the project is rated as **low**. The moderate visual exposure and landscape integrity and low VAC are moderated by the low viewer sensitivity and visibility.

A number of viewpoints were selected to indicate locations from where receptors may (or may not) view the project. Current views from these points are shown in **Figure 36** below.

The visibility of the project can be summarised as follows:

- Receptors will have limited visibility of the Lesaka 1 SEF in general, with no viewpoints to the north of the site having a view of the proposed SEF; and
- Motorists travelling on the AP 2972 may have a limited view of the SEF in the background along sections of the road.

Overall, the proposed SEF is marginally visible in the background to receptors.



**Figure 36: Viewpoints Map**

The visual quality of the area can be experienced through long closed views across plains of low vegetation and prominences, escarpments and ridgelines defining the horizon and is experienced visually as a somewhat sterile environment. The region has scenic value in terms of its rugged natural landscape and large portions of natural grazing land. Visual receptors have been identified and include; residents of isolated farmsteads and motorists and tourists on the nearby AP 2972 gravel road.

Construction activities associated with the SEF and 132 kV powerline will generate visual impacts related to earthworks and construction infrastructure, plant and materials on site. These activities are visually intrusive and will have a greater impact within the foreground (<200 m); however, very few farmsteads were identified around the site, and none were identified in the foreground. The PV array may be perceived as conflicting with the current undeveloped, natural agricultural (grazing land) landscape. The PV array may also degrade views, and therefore negatively impact the sense of place and present as a visual intrusion across the landscape. The associated infrastructure, particularly the BESS, is not congruent with the current landscape integrity. This infrastructure will contribute to visual clutter; however, few receptors are expected to be exposed.

## 10. POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

The relationship between the project and certain key pieces of environmental legislation is discussed in the subsections to follow.

### 10.1 The Constitution

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 sets the legal context in which environmental law in South Africa occurs and was formulated. All environmental aspects should be interpreted within the context of the Constitution, National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 and the Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989.

The Constitution has enhanced the status of the environment by virtue of the fact that an environmental right has been established (Section 24) and because other rights created in the Bill of Rights may impact on environmental management through, for example, access to health care, food and water and social security (Section 27). An objective of local government is to provide a safe and healthy environment (Section 152) and public administration must be accountable, transparent and encourage participation (Section 195(1) (e) to (g)).

Section 24 of the Constitution states that:

*“Everyone has the right –*

- *To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and*
- *To have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that:*
  - Prevent pollution and ecological degradation;
  - Promote conservation and
  - Secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.”

The Constitution is the overarching legislation for South Africa. Although it provides for certain rights and obligations, the NEMA has been promulgated in order to manage the various spheres of both the social and natural environment.

### 10.2 National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998)

The National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) was promulgated in 1998 but has since been amended on several occasions from this date. The act intends to provide for:

- co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment;
- institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for coordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state;
- to provide for the prohibition, restriction or control of activities which are likely to have a detrimental effect on the environment; and
- to provide for matters connected therewith.

NEMA is the overarching legislation which governs the EIA process and environmental management in South Africa. Sections 24 and 44 of NEMA make provision for the promulgation of regulations that

identify activities which may not commence without an EA. Activities that may significantly affect the environment must be considered, investigated and assessed prior to implementation.

According to Section 2(3) of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act No. 107 of 1998), “development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable”, which means the integration of these three factors into planning, implementation and decision-making so as to ensure that development serves present and future generations.

The EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) identify lists of activities which have the potential to result in detrimental environmental impacts and thus require EA, subject to either “Basic Assessment” or “Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment”. The Regulations prescribe the procedural and substantive requirements for the undertaking of EIAs and the issue of EA’s.

The proposed project triggers listed activities under Listing Notice 1, 2 and 3 (as detailed in Section 6 above), and thus requires an EA subject to an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Process.

### **10.3 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guideline for Renewable Energy Projects, DFFE Notice 989 of 2015**

The purpose of this document is primarily to provide guidance on the environmental management legal framework applicable to renewable energy operations and all the role players in the sector. The guideline is principally intended for use by the following stakeholder groups:

- Public Sector Authorities (as regulator and/or competent authority);
- Joint public sector authorities and project funders (e.g., Eskom, IDC, etc.);
- Private Sector Entities (as project funder / developer / consultant); and
- Other interested and affected parties (as determined by the project location and/or scope).

This guideline seeks to identify activities requiring authorisation prior to commencement of that activity and provide an interface between national EIA Regulations and other legislative requirements of various authorities.

The guidelines are applicable for the construction, installation and/or development of the following renewable energy projects:

- Concentrating Solar Power (CSP) Plant;
- Wind Energy Facility (WEF);
- Hydropower Station; and
- Photovoltaic (PV) Power Plant.

### **10.4 National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)**

The National Water Act (NWA) No 36 of 1998 was promulgated on the 20th of August 1998. This Act is important in that it provides a framework to protect water resources against over exploitation and to ensure that there is water for socio-economic and economic development, human needs and to meet the needs of the aquatic environment. The Act also recognises that water belongs to the whole nation for the benefit of all people.



Water resources as defined include a watercourse, surface water, estuary or aquifer. Specifically, a watercourse is defined as (inter alia):

- A river or spring;
- A natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently; and
- A wetland, lake or dam into which, or from which water flows.

Due to the possible encroachment into the wetland areas, the following Section 21 water uses in terms of the NWA may be triggered and require licensing:

- (c) impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse; and
- (i) altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse.

In light of the above, there are a number of stipulations within the NWA that are relevant to the potential impacts on rivers, streams and wetlands that may be associated with the proposed development. An Aquatic / Freshwater Impact Assessment (**Appendix 6**) has been conducted to explore how the proposed development may impact on identified water resources as protected by the Act. Should the proposed development require a General Authorisation (GA) or Water Use Licence (WUL), it will be determined and applied for separately prior to construction.

## 10.5 The National Heritage Resources Act 1999 (25 of 1999)

The National Heritage Resources Act promotes good management of the heritage resources of South Africa which are deemed to have cultural significance and to enable and encourage communities to ensure that these resources are maintained for future generations.

The aim of the Act is to introduce an integrated, three-tier system for the identification, assessment and management of national heritage resources (operating at a national, provincial and local level). This legislation makes provision for a grading system for the evaluation of heritage resources on three levels which broadly coincide with their national, provincial and local significance.

This Act requires investigation to determine the impact of heritage resources when developments exceed the thresholds list in section 38 (1) of the act:

- a) the construction of a road, wall, powerline, pipeline, canal or other similar form of linear development or barrier exceeding 300 m in length;
- b) the construction of a bridge or similar structure exceeding 50 m in length;
- c) any development or other activity which will change the character of a site—
  - (i) exceeding 5 000 m<sup>2</sup> in extent; or
  - (ii) involving three or more existing erven or subdivisions thereof; or
  - (iii) involving three or more erven or divisions thereof which have been consolidated within the past five years; or
  - (iv) the costs of which will exceed a sum set in terms of regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority;
- d) the re-zoning of a site exceeding 10 000 m<sup>2</sup> in extent; or
- e) any other category of development provided for in regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority,

The proposed development would involve; (c) the development of a SEF and associated infrastructure that will change the character of more than 0.5ha, and (d), the rezoning of a site that will exceed 1ha.

Under the legislation the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA), was established, which replaced the National Monuments Council. SAHRA is responsible for the preservation of heritage resources with exceptional qualities of special national significance (Grade I sites). A Provincial Heritage Resources Authority, established in each province, will protect Grade II heritage resources which are significance within the context of a province or region. Buildings and sites of local interest (Grade III sites) is the responsibility of local authorities as part of their planning functions. In this case, the South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA) will need to be consulted with extensively throughout the process.

Within the scope of this project, Section 38 of the NHRA (25 of 1999), states that, as described above, an assessment of potential heritage resources in the development area needs to be done. A Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA), Archaeological Impact Assessment (AIA), and Paleontological Impact Assessment (PIA) (**Appendix 6**) has therefore been commissioned to explore how the proposed development may impact on heritage resources and potential cultural artefacts as protected by the Act.

### **10.6 National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) (Act No. 10 of 2004, as amended)**

As the principal national act regulating biodiversity protection, the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) (Act No. 10 of 2004), which is administered by the DFFE, is concerned with the management and conservation of biological diversity, as well as the use of indigenous biological resources in a sustainable manner.

The overarching aim of the NEM:BA, within the framework of the NEMA, is to provide for:

- The management and conservation of biological diversity within South Africa, and of the components of such biological diversity;
- The use of indigenous biological resources in a sustainable manner; and
- The fair and equitable sharing among stakeholders of benefits arising from bio-prospecting involving indigenous biological resources.

In terms of this Act, the developer has a responsibility to:

- Conserve endangered ecosystems and restriction of activities according to the categorisation of the area (not just by listed activity as specified in the EIA regulations);
- Promote the application of appropriate environmental management tools in order to ensure integrated environmental management of activities thereby ensuring that all development within the area are in line with ecological sustainable development and protection of biodiversity; and
- Limit further loss of biodiversity and conserve endangered ecosystems.

The South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) was established in terms of the NEM:BA, its purpose being (inter alia) to report on the status of the country's biodiversity and the conservation status of all listed threatened or protected species and ecosystems.

The NEM:BA provides for a range of measures to protect ecosystems and for the protection of species that are threatened or in need of protection to ensure their survival in the wild, including a prohibition on carrying out a 'restricted activity' involving a specimen of a listed threatened or protected species without a permit issued in terms of Chapter 7 of the Act. According to Section 57 of the Act, 'Restricted activities involving listed threatened or protected species':

A Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment (**Appendix 6**) has been conducted to explore how the proposed development may impact on biodiversity as protected by the Act.

In addition, all relevant conservation departments (such as the SANBI and NCDENC) will be invited to provide comments with regards to the proposed development.

### **10.7 National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No.57 of 2003 as amended)**

The overarching aim of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (NEMPAA) Act No. 57 of 2003, within the framework of NEMA, is to provide for:

- the declaration and management of protected areas;
- co-operative governance in the declaration and management of protected areas;
- effect a national system of protected areas in South Africa as part of a strategy to manage and conserve its biodiversity;
- a representative network of protected areas on state land, private land and communal land;
- promote sustainable utilisation of protected areas for the benefit of people, in a manner that would preserve the ecological character of such areas;
- promote participation of local communities in the management of protected areas, where appropriate; and
- the continued existence of South African National Parks.

The proposed project is not located in any protected area.

### **10.8 National Forests Act (NFA) (Act No. 84 of 1998)**

The National Forest Act (NFA) (Act No. 24 of 1998) was enacted to:

- Provide for the protection, management and utilisation of forests;
- The protection of certain plant and animal life;
- The regulation of trade in forest produce; and
- The control and management of a national hiking way system and National Botanic Gardens.

The NFA enforces the necessity for a license to be obtained prior to destroying any indigenous tree in a natural forest and, subject to certain exemptions, cutting, disturbing, damaging, destroying or removing any protected tree. The list of protected trees is currently contained in GN 908 of 21 November 2014. Licenses are issued by the Minister and are subject to periods and conditions as may be stipulated.

#### Protected trees

According to this act, the Minister may declare a tree, group of trees, woodland or a species of trees as protected. The prohibitions provide that 'no person may cut, damage, disturb, destroy or remove any protected tree, or collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, except under a licence granted by the Minister'.

#### Forests

Prohibits the destruction of indigenous trees in any natural forest without a licence.

The NFA is relevant to the proposed development as the removal and/or disturbance and/or clearance of indigenous vegetation will be required and a license in terms of the NFA may be required for this to be done.

A Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment (**Appendix 6**) has been conducted to explore how the proposed development may impact on vegetation as protected by the Act.

In addition, all relevant conservation departments (such as the SANBI and NCDENC) will be invited to provide comments with regards to the proposed development.

## **10.9 National Veld and Forest Fire Act (Act No. 101 of 1998)**

Provides requirements for veldfire prevention through firebreaks and required measures for firefighting. Chapter 4 of the Act places a duty on landowners to prepare and maintain firebreaks. Chapter 5 of the Act places a duty on all landowners to acquire equipment and have available personnel to fight fires.

## **10.10 Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) (Act No. 43 of 1983)**

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) (Act No. 43 of 1983) controls the utilisation of natural agricultural resources in South Africa. The Act promotes the conservation of soil, water sources and vegetation as well as the combating weeds and invader plants. The Act requires the protection of land against soil erosion and the prevention of water logging and salinization of soils by means of suitable soil conservation works to be constructed and maintained. The utilisation of marshes, water sponges and watercourses are also addressed.

The primary objective of the Act is to conserve natural agricultural resources by:

- maintaining the production potential of land;
- combating and preventing erosion and weakening or destruction of the water resources;
- protecting vegetation; and
- combating weeds and invaders plants.

In terms of this Act, no degradation of natural land is permitted. Rehabilitation after disturbance to agricultural land is also managed by this Act. The CARA is relevant to the proposed development as the construction of a SEF as well as other components (such as the on-site switching substation and permanent guard house) may impact on agricultural resources and vegetation on the site. The Act prohibits the spreading of weeds and prescribes control measures that need to be complied with in order to achieve this. As such, measures will need to be taken to protect agricultural resources and prevent weeds and exotic plants from invading the site as a result of the proposed development.

Declared Weeds and Invaders in South Africa are categorised according to one (1) of the following categories:

- Category 1 plants: are prohibited and must be controlled.
- Category 2 plants: (commercially used plants) may be grown in demarcated areas providing that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread.
- Category 3 plants: (ornamentally used plants) may no longer be planted; existing plants may remain, as long as all reasonable steps are taken to prevent the spreading thereof, except within the flood line of watercourses and wetlands.

An Agricultural and Soils Site Verification (**Appendix 6**) has been conducted to explore how the proposed development may impact on the agricultural production potential of the proposed site.

### **10.11 National Road Traffic Act (NRTA) (Act No. 93 of 1996, as amended)**

The National Road Traffic Act (NRTA) (Act No. 93 of 1996, as amended) provides for all road traffic matters and is applied uniformly throughout South Africa. The Act enforces the necessity of registering and licensing motor vehicles. It also stipulates requirements regarding fitness of drivers and vehicles as well as making provision for the transportation of dangerous goods.

All the requirements stipulated in the NRTA will need to be complied with during the construction and operational phases of the proposed development.

### **10.12 Civil Aviation Act (CAA) (Act No. 13 of 2009)**

The Civil Aviation Act (CAA) (Act No. 13 of 2009) controls and regulates aviation within South Africa. It provides for the establishment of a South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) and independent Aviation Safety Investigation Board in compliance with Annexure 13 of the Chicago Convention. It gives effect to various conventions related to aircraft offences, civil aviation safety and security, and provides for additional measures directed at more effective control of the safety and security of aircrafts, airports and matters connected thereto.

Although the Act is not directly relevant to the proposed development, it should be considered as the establishment of electricity distribution infrastructure (such as a substation and powerlines) may impact on aviation and air traffic safety, if located directly within aircraft flight paths.

The Air Traffic and Navigation Services Company Limited (ATNS) and the SACAA will be consulted throughout the EIA process and the required approvals will be obtained, where necessary. It is not however anticipated that any approvals will be required.

### **10.13 Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act (Act No. 21 of 2007)**

The Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act (Act No. 21 of 2007) provides for:

- The preservation and protection of areas that are uniquely suited for optical and radio astronomy; and
- Intergovernmental cooperation and public consultation on matters concerning nationally significant astronomy advantage areas and matters connected therewith.

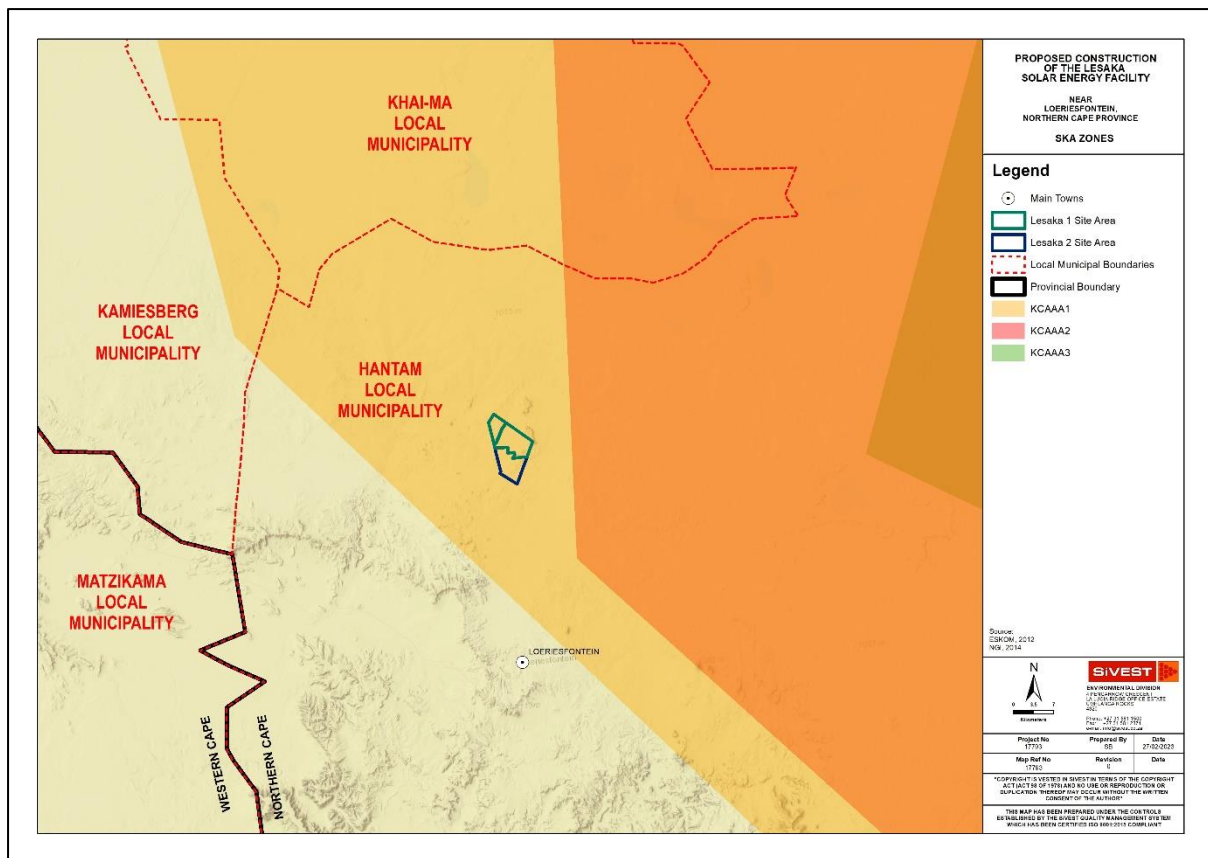
Under Section 22(1) of the Act, the Minister has the authority to protect the radio frequency spectrum for astronomy observations within a core or central astronomy advantage area. As such, the Minister may under section 23(1) of the Act, declare that no person may undertake certain activities within a core or central Astronomy Advantage Area (AAA). These activities include the construction, expansion or operation; of any fixed radio frequency interference source, facilities for the generation, transmission or distribution of electricity, or any activity capable of causing radio frequency interference or which may detrimentally influence the astronomy and scientific endeavours.

In terms of section 7(1) and 7(2) of this Act, national government established the following AAAs:



- Karoo Central AAA (GN 198 of 2014) – proposed development falls outside this AAA
- Sutherland Central AAA – proposed development falls outside this AAA
- Northern Cape AAA (GN 115 of 2010) – proposed development falls outside of this AAA

The proposed site falls within the Square Kilometre Array (SKA) Karoo Central Radio Astronomy Advantage Area (KCAAA) 1 buffer (refer **Figure 37** below). The main impacts of renewable energy developments on the SKA is RFI. RFI is a part of the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) discipline that includes Electromagnetic emissions and Electromagnetic immunity. The location of the proposed project could pose an EMI or RFI risk to the SKA, as the proposed project is located within the KCAA 1 buffer. The South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO) has been contacted for comment, and to determine their requirements in this regard.



**Figure 37: Proposed project location within the SKA**

### 10.14 National Energy Act (Act No. 34 of 2008)

South Africa has two (2) acts that direct the planning and development of the country’s electricity sector, namely:

- The National Energy Act of 2008 (Act No. 34 of 2008); and
- The Electricity Regulation Act (ERA) of 2006 (Act No. 4 of 2006).

The National Energy Act (Act No. 34 of 2008), promulgated in 2008, has, as one (1) of its key objectives, the promotion of diversity of supply of energy and its sources. From this standpoint, the Act directly references the importance of the renewable energy (RE) sector, with a mention of the solar energy

**LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD**

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

sector included. The aim is to ensure that the South African economy is able to grow and develop, fast-tracking poverty alleviation, through the availability of a sustainable, diverse energy mix. Moreover, the goal is to provide for the increased generation and consumption of RE (Republic of South Africa, 2008).

### **10.15 Electricity Regulation Act (Act No. 4 of 2006)**

In 2011, the electricity regulation on new generation capacity was published under Section 35(4) of the Electricity Regulation Act (ERA) (Act No. 4 of 2006). These regulations apply to the procurement of new generation capacity by organs of state.

The objectives of the regulations include:

- To facilitate planning for the establishment of new generation capacity;
- The regulation of entry by a buyer and a generator into a Power Purchase Agreement (PPA);
- To set minimum standards or requirements for PPAs;
- The facilitation of the full recovery by the buyer of all costs efficiently incurred by it under, or in connection with, a PPA including a reasonable return based on the risks assumed by the buyer thereunder and to ensure transparency and cost reflectivity in the determination of electricity tariffs; and
- The provision of a framework for implementation of an Independent Power Producer (IPP) procurement programme and the relevant agreements concluded.

The Act establishes a National Energy Regulator as the custodian and enforcer of the National Electricity Regulatory Framework. The Act also provides for licenses and registration as the manner in which generation, transmission, distribution, trading and the import and export of electricity are regulated.

### **10.16 Protection of Public Information Act (Act No. 4 of 2013)**

The Protection of Public Information Act (Act No. 4 of 2013) (POPIA) recognises the Constitutional requirement that everyone has a right to privacy.

Ultimately the Act promotes “the protection of personal information processed by public and private bodies; to introduce certain conditions so as to establish minimum requirements for the processing of personal information; to provide for the establishment of an Information Regulator to exercise certain powers and to perform certain duties and functions in terms of this Act and the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (PAIA); to provide for the issuing of codes of conduct; to provide for the rights of persons regarding unsolicited electronic communications and automated decision making; to regulate the flow of personal information across the borders of the Republic; and to provide for matters connected therewith”.

Due to the requirements around the Public Participation Process, SIVEST will process and capture information aligned to the POPIA and always obtain consent for I&APs information to be gathered, stored and distributed for the purpose of this project.

## 10.17 Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs) and Strategic Transmission Corridors

The Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for Wind and Solar PV Energy in South Africa (CSIR, 2015) originally identified eight (8) formally gazetted Renewable Energy Development Zones (REDZs) that are of strategic importance for large-scale wind and solar PV development in terms of Strategic Integrated Project 8: Green Energy in Support of the South African Economy, as well as associated strategic transmission corridors, including the rollout of its supporting transmission and distribution infrastructure, in terms of Strategic Integrated Project 10: Electricity Transmission and Distribution.

- REDZs for large-scale wind and solar photovoltaic development;
- associated Strategic Transmission Corridors which support areas where long-term electricity grid will be developed;
- process of basic assessment to be followed and reduced decision-making timeframe for processing of applications for environmental authorisation in terms of the NEMA; and
- acceptance of routes which have been pre-negotiated with all landowners as part of applications for environmental authorisations for power lines and substations.

In addition to the eight (8) formally gazetted REDZs mentioned above, the Phase 2 SEA for Wind and Solar Photovoltaic Energy in South Africa (2019) identified three (3) additional REDZs (namely REDZ 9, REDZ 10 and REDZ 11) that are of strategic importance for large scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy development. These REDZs were published under Government Notice No. 786, Government Gazette No. 43528 of 17 July of 2020, and were officially gazetted under Government Notice No. 144, Government Gazette No. 44191 of 26 February 2021.

**Table 19: The SEA for Wind and Solar PV Energy in South Africa (Phase 1 and Phase 2) (CSIR, 2015; CSIR, 2019) identified the following eleven (11) geographic areas for REDZs**

REDZ Number	Name	Applicability of REDZ
REDZ 1	Overberg	Large-scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities
REDZ 2	Komsberg	Large-scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities
REDZ 3	Cookhouse	Large-scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities
REDZ 4	Stormberg	Large-scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities
REDZ 5	Kimberley	Large-scale solar photovoltaic energy facilities
REDZ 6	Vryburg	Large-scale solar photovoltaic energy facilities
REDZ 7	Upington	Large-scale solar photovoltaic energy facilities
REDZ 8	Springbok	Large-scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities
REDZ 9	Emalaheni	Large scale solar photovoltaic energy facilities
REDZ 10	Klerksdorp	Large scale solar photovoltaic energy facilities
REDZ 11	Beaufort West	Large scale wind and solar photovoltaic energy facilities

It should be noted that the proposed project is not located within a REDZ and will be subject to a full EIA process in terms of the NEMA, as amended, and the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

## 10.18 Additional Relevant Legislation

- White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa (1998)
- Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993) [OHSA];

- Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989) [ECA]
- Road Safety Act (Act No. 93 of 1996) [RSA];
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004) [NEM:AQA];
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008, as amended) [NEM;WA];
- Development Facilitation Act (Act No. 67 of 1995) [DFA];
- Promotion of Access to Information Act, (Act No. 2 of 2000); [PAIA]
- The Hazardous Substances Act (Act No. 15 of 1973) [HSA];
- Water Services Act (Act No. 108 of 1998) [WSA];
- Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000) [MSA];
- Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act, 70 of 1970, and
- Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002, as amended) [MPRDA].

## 11. KEY DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES AND GUIDELINES

In his 2023 State of the Nation Address, President Cyril Ramaphosa announced government are taking the following measures to rapidly and significantly increase generation capacity outside of Eskom:

- *We are introducing a clear action plan to address the energy crisis and address the electricity shortfall of 4000 to 6000 megatatts (MW).*
- *The five key interventions include:*
  - *First, fix Eskom's coal-fired power stations and improve the availability of existing supply.*
  - *Second, enable and accelerate private investment in generation capacity.*
  - *Three, accelerate procurement of new capacity from renewables, gas and battery storage.*
  - *Four, unleash businesses and households to invest in rooftop solar.*
  - *Five, fundamentally transform the electricity sector to achieve long-term energy security.*
- *Improve the performance of Eskom's existing power stations so that the coal-fired power stations that provide 80% of our electricity produce the amount of electricity for which they were designed. One of the priority investment areas is to rapidly expand energy generation capacity.*
- *Eskom has launched a programme to buy excess power from private generators and has already secured 300 MW from our neighbouring countries*
- *One of the potent reforms we have embarked upon is to allow private developers to generate electricity. There are now more than 100 projects, which are expected to provide over 9 000 MW of new capacity over time.*
- *A number of companies that have participated in the renewable energy programme will soon enter construction and deliver a total of 2 800 MW of new capacity.*
- *Eskom will procure emergency power that can be deployed within six months to close the immediate gap.*
- *We are investing in new transmission lines and substations, especially in areas such as the Eastern Cape, Northern Cape and Western Cape.*
- *All of these measures will result in a massive increase in power to the grid over the next 12 to 18 months, and beyond.*
- *This power will be in line with our diverse mix of energy sources, including our current coal-fired power stations, solar, wind, gas, nuclear, hydro and battery storage.*
- *To fully implement this plan, we need strong central coordination and decisive action.*
- *The president has declared a national state of disaster to respond to the electricity crisis.*
- *And it will enable us to accelerate energy projects and limit regulatory requirements while maintaining rigorous environmental protections, procurement principles and technical standards.*
- *Focusing our attention on the energy crisis*

- *Through the Just Energy Transition Investment Plan, R1.5 trillion will be invested in our economy over the next five years in new frontiers such as renewable energy, green hydrogen and electric vehicles.*
- *Several new sectors are emerging in the economy, such as major green hydrogen, electric vehicles and fuel cells.*
- *The Northern Cape has already attracted well over R100 billion in investments in renewable energy projects.*
- *These and other massive investments in renewable energy will create jobs and stimulate local economies not only in the Northern Cape, but also in the Eastern Cape, Western Cape and Mpumalanga, turning even the most arid desert into a giant energy source.*
- *Above all, our just transition will prioritise workers and communities in vulnerable industries to ensure that no one is left behind.*

Policy decisions taken in the next decade will largely determine the dimension of the impact of climate change. Local government is in the front line of implementation and service delivery, and thus needs to pursue adequate mitigation and adaptation strategies which should include participation from the public sector, the private sector and NGOs.

The DoE gazetted its White Paper on Renewable Energy in 2003 and introduced it as a ‘policy that envisages a range of measures to bring about integration of renewable energies into the mainstream energy economy.’ At that time, the national target was fixed at 10 000 GWh (0.8 Mtoe) renewable energy contribution to final energy consumption by 2013. The White Paper proposed that this would be produced mainly from biomass, wind, solar and small-scale hydropower. It went on to recommend that this renewable energy should be utilised for power generation and non-electric technologies such as solar water heating and biofuels. Since the White Paper was gazetted, South Africa’s primary and secondary energy requirements have remained heavily fossil-fuel dependent, both in terms of indigenous coal production and use, as well as the use of imported oil resources. Alongside this, the projected electricity demand of the country has led the National utility Eskom, to embark upon an intensive build programme to secure South Africa’s longer-term energy needs, together with an adequate reserve margin.

The National Development Plan (NDP), 2011 – 2030, aims to address parts of the South African triple development challenges of poverty and inequality by 2030. In order to achieve this, numerous enabling milestones and critical actions have been formulated. One (1) of the critical actions is the formulation and implementation of interventions that aim to ensure environmental sustainability and resilience to future shocks.

The emphasis is on South African investment and assistance in the exploitation of various opportunities for low-carbon energy in the clean energy sources of Southern Africa (National Planning Commission, 2011).

A more efficient and competitive infrastructure is envisaged, particularly infrastructure that facilitates economic activity and is conducive to growth and job creation. The plan identifies key services that need strengthening; namely commercial transport, energy, telecommunications and water, while ensuring their long-term affordability and sustainability. The National Planning Commission maintains that South Africa has missed a generation of capital investment in many infrastructure opportunities including electricity. Therefore, one (1) infrastructure investment priority is in the procurement of at least 20,000 MW of renewable energy-efficiency (National Planning Commission, 2011).



The proposed project is thus well aligned with the aims of the NDP which is further detailed in the following national and provincial plans:

- National Integrated Resource Plan for Electricity (2010-2030);
- Integrated Resource Plan (IRP 2019)
- National Infrastructure Plan 2012, as amended;
- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA)
- White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa (1998)
- National Energy Act (No. 34 of 2008)
- Integrated Energy Plan (IEP) (2015)
- National Development Plan (NDP) 2030 (2012)
- Strategic Infrastructures (SIPs).
- Northern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (NCPGDS) (2005)
- Northern Cape Spatial Development Framework (NCSDF) (2012)
- Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Namakwa District Municipality 2019-2020
- Climate Change Response Strategy (2017-2022)
- Namakwa District Climate Change Response Plan

The proposed project is also well aligned with the Namakwa District Municipality IDP 2019/2020 and the Hantam Local Municipality IDP 2017/2022 (discussed further below).

## 11.1 Provincial Policies

**Table 20: Relevant Provincial Policies for the Lesaka 1 Solar PV Facility**

Relevant policy	Relevance to the proposed project
Northern Cape Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (NCPGDS) (2005)	<p>The NCPGDS identifies poverty reduction as the most significant challenge facing the government and its partners. All other societal challenges that the province faces emanate predominantly from the effects of poverty. The NCPGDS notes that the only effective way to reduce poverty is through long-term sustainable economic growth and development.</p> <p>Of specific relevance to the Socio-Economic Assessment the NCPGDS make reference to the need to ensure the availability of inexpensive energy. The section notes that in order to promote economic growth in the Northern Cape the availability of electricity to key industrial users at critical localities at rates that enhance the competitiveness of their industries must be ensured. At the same time, the development of new sources of energy through the promotion of the adoption of energy applications that display a synergy with the province's natural resource endowments must be encouraged. In this regard the NCPGDS notes "the development of energy</p>

Relevant policy	Relevance to the proposed project
	<p>sources such as solar energy, the natural gas fields, biofuels, etc., could be some of the means by which new economic opportunity and activity is generated in the Northern Cape”. The NCPGDS also highlights the importance of close co-operation between the public and private sectors in order for the economic development potential of the Northern Cape to be realised.</p> <p>The development of the energy and infrastructure development supports the overall objective of economic development and infrastructure investment towards growth and social development, by contributing to the energy mix, supply and infrastructure of the province. The development of the facility will also contribute to the alleviation of poverty through the creation of direct and indirect employment opportunities.</p>
Northern Cape Spatial Development Framework (NCSDf)	<p>Under Section B 14.4, Energy Sector, the NCSDf (2012), notes the total area of high radiation in South Africa amounts to approximately 194 000 km<sup>2</sup> of which the majority falls within the Northern Cape. It is estimated that, if the electricity production per km<sup>2</sup> of mirror surface in a solar thermal power station were 30.2 MW and only 1% of the area of high radiation were available for solar power generation, then generation potential would equate to approximately 64 GW. A mere 1.25% of the area of high radiation could thus meet projected South African electricity demand in 2025 (80 GW) (NCPSDF, 2012). However, the SDF does indicate that this would require large investments in transmission lines from the areas of high radiation to the main electricity consumer centres.</p> <p>Section C8.2.3, Energy Objectives, sets out the energy objectives for the Northern Cape Province. The section makes specific reference to renewable energy. The objectives are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote the development of renewable energy supply schemes. Large-scale renewable energy supply schemes are strategically important for increasing the diversity of domestic energy supplies and avoiding energy imports while minimizing detrimental environmental impacts.</li> </ul>

Relevant policy	Relevance to the proposed project
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and institute innovative new energy technologies to improve access to reliable, sustainable, and affordable energy services with the objective to realize sustainable economic growth and development. The goals of securing supply, providing energy services, tackling climate change, avoiding air pollution, and reaching sustainable development in the province offer both opportunities and synergies which require joint planning between local and provincial government as well as the private sector.</li> <li>• Development and institute energy supply schemes with the aim to contribute to the achievement of the targets set by the White Paper on Renewable Energy (2003). This target relates to the delivery of 10 000 GWh of energy from renewable energy sources (mainly biomass, wind, solar, and small-scale hydro) by 2013.</li> </ul> <p>The proposed RE facility will contribute to energy objectives of the Northern Cape SDF, through the generation of clean energy and creation of jobs and business opportunities.</p>

## 11.2 District and Local Municipalities

The strategic policies at a district and local levels have similar objectives for the respective areas, namely, to accelerate economic growth, create jobs, and uplift communities. The proposed Lesaka 1 SEF is considered to align with the aims of these policies. A brief review of the most relevant district and local municipal policies is provided in the table below.

**Table 21: Relevant District and Local Municipal Policies for the Lesaka 1 Solar PV Facility**

Nama	Relevance to the proposed project
Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Namakwa District Municipality 2019-2020	<p>The Namakwa District Municipality IDP (2019/2020) notes that the vision of the Namakwa DM is: 'Namakwa District, the centre of excellence'.</p> <p>Key developmental priorities identified for the DM include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Economic diversification, specifically the development of local agricultural and mining manufacturing sectors.</li> <li>• New mining and renewable energy projects should be supported.</li> </ul> <p>The IDP notes support for the commitments made in terms of the Paris Accord on Climate Change. The IDP notes that the DM is located in an arid region, prone to droughts, and therefore very vulnerable to global warming.</p>

Nama	Relevance to the proposed project
	<p>The proposed RE facility will contribute to the key development priorities by developing new renewable energy projects.</p>
<p>Climate Change Response Plan of the Namakwa District Municipality (2017-2022)</p>	<p>The Namakwa District Climate Change Response Plan (2017-2022) was developed through the Local Government Climate Change Support program. It includes a climate change vulnerability assessment and associated climate change responses which address these vulnerabilities. The vulnerability assessment identified 17 of the DM's socio-economic indicators which are both very exposed and highly sensitive to climate change but have very low capacity to adapt. These included the agricultural sector, tourism, water-dependent municipal services and the coastal and marine environment.</p> <p>Priority responses are identified for the key sectors, including agriculture, biodiversity and habitat conservation, human health, and human settlements. These include mainstreaming climate change preparedness into all future IDPs, and implementation of a Namakwa Renewable Energy Strategy which supports the development and use of non-fossil sources of energy.</p> <p>The proposed RE facility will contribute to the Climate Change Response Plan by the use of non-fossil sources of energy.</p>
<p>Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Hantam Municipality 2017-2022</p>	<p>The Vision for the HM is "Hantam, a place of service excellence and equal opportunities, creating a better life for all". The Mission Statement associated with the vision is "To create an inclusive, people centred municipality through social cohesion, good governance and sustainable development where all can reach their full potential".</p> <p>In terms of describing the municipal area, the IDP notes that the HM is a small-town sub-region with a mix of sparsely populated towns and low levels of development despite the strategic location of some towns in terms of road and rail transport corridors. Calvinia serves as the main agricultural service centre with the associated transport infrastructure shaping the (original) spatial structure of the town. Of relevance the IDP notes that Loeriesfontein has in recent years experienced phenomenal investment in infrastructure and services with associated employment opportunities due to the social responsibility programmes by Independent Power Producers. In this regard almost a quarter of all land development applications submitted to the Municipality between 2011 and 2015 were for large-scale renewable energy generation projects.</p> <p>The proposed RE facility will contribute to the vision of the Hantam Local Municipality.</p>

The review of relevant legislation, policies and documentation pertaining to the proposed development indicates that the establishment of the solar farm and associated infrastructure is supported at a national, provincial, and local levels, and that the proposed project will contribute positively towards several targets and policy aims.

## 12. NEED AND DESIRABILITY

### 12.1 National Renewable Energy Requirement

In 2010, South Africa had 44,157 MW of power generation capacity installed. Current forecasts indicate that by 2025, the expected growth in demand will require the current installed power generation capacity to be almost doubled to approximately 74,000 MW (SAWEA, 2010).

This growing demand, fuelled by increasing economic growth and social development within Southern Africa, is placing increasing pressure on South Africa's existing power generation capacity. Coupled with this, is the growing awareness of environmental impact, climate change and the need for sustainable development. Despite the worldwide concern regarding Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions and climate change, South Africa continues to rely heavily on coal as its primary source of energy, while most of the countries renewable energy resources remain largely untapped (DME, 2003). There is therefore an increasing need to establish a new source of generating power in SA within the next decade.

The use of renewable energy technologies, as one (1) of a mix of technologies needed to meet future energy consumption requirements is being investigated as part of Eskom's long-term strategic planning and research process. It must be remembered that solar energy is plentiful, renewable, widely distributed, clean and reduces GHG emissions when it displaces fossil-fuel derived from electricity. In this light, renewable solar energy can be seen as desirable.

The REIPPP programme and the competitive nature of the bidding process has resulted in significant lowering of solar and wind tariff prices since 2011. Further projects will increase the competitive nature of the REIPPP program and further result in cost savings to South African consumers.

### 12.2 National Renewable Energy Commitment

In support of the need to find solutions for the current electricity shortages, the increasing demand for energy, as well as the need to find more sustainable and environmentally friendly energy resources, South Africa has embarked on an infrastructure growth programme supported by various government initiatives. These include the National Development Plan (NDP), the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission (PICC), the DoE's IRP, the National Strategy for Sustainable Development, the National Climate Change Response White Paper, the Presidency of the Republic of South Africa's Medium-Term Framework, and the National Treasury's Carbon Tax Policy Paper.

The Government's commitment to growing the renewable energy industry in South Africa is also supported by the White Paper on Renewable Energy (2003) which sets out the Government's principals, goals and objectives for promoting and implementing renewable energy in South Africa. In order to achieve the long-term goal of achieving a sustainable renewable energy industry, the DoE has set a target of contributing 17,8GW of renewable energy to the final energy consumption by 2030. This target is to be produced mainly through, wind and solar; but also through biomass and small scale hydro (DME, 2003; IRP, 2010). Further renewable energy targets have been proposed within the latest IRP, which was gazetted in 2019.

The 2019 Integrated Resource Plan (2019) (IRP2019) was released on 18 October 2019 and includes the following capacity allocation:



- 1 500 MW of new coal power (noting that there will be decommissioning of coal capacity over the period);
- 2 500 MW of hydro power;
- 6 000 MW solar;
- 14 400 MW wind;
- 2 000 MW of storage;
- 3 000 MW from gas.

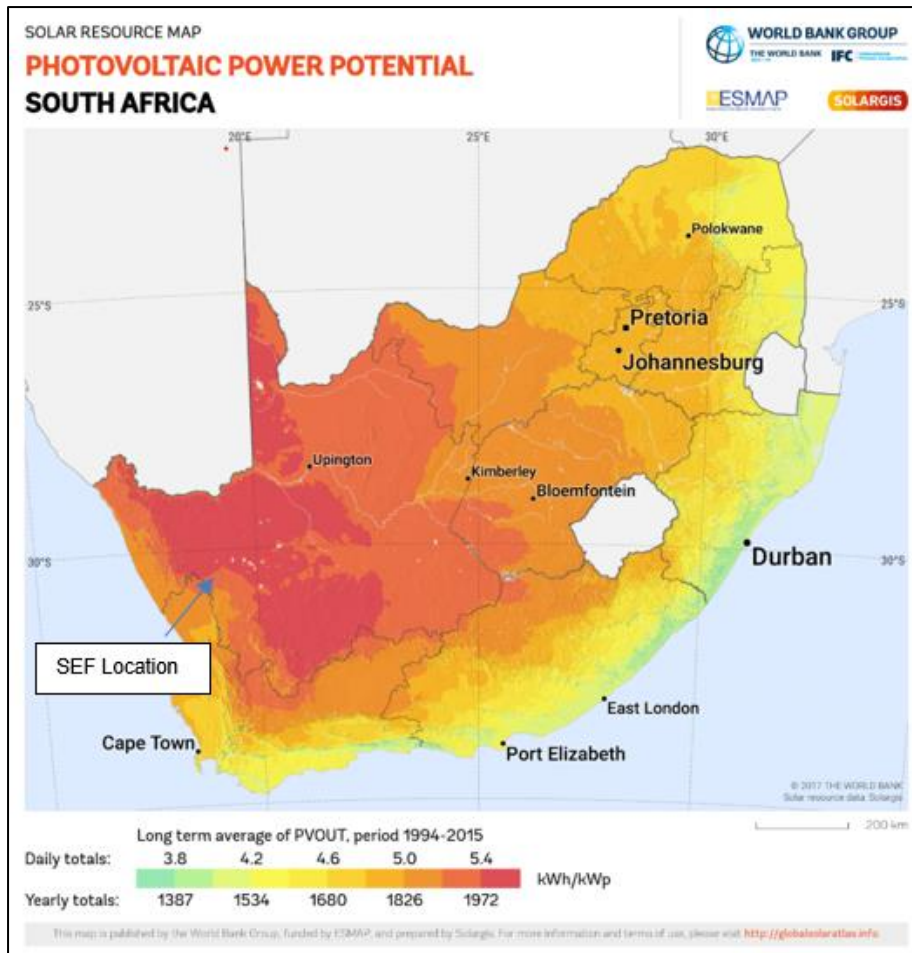
### 12.3 Site Suitability

Based on the extensive in-house prefeasibility study done in the province, the Lesaka SEF project location has been selected based on a site selection criteria including; Meteorological resources availability, Land availability, Eskom Main Transmission Substation (“MTS”) proximity, Grid connection suitability, Environmental constraints, Topography, Site access, and Existing Independent Power Producer (“IPP”) competition. The listed criteria items are further discussed below.

#### 12.3.1 Meteorological Resource Availability

The availability of solar resources is the main driver of project viability. The Project site was identified by ENERTRAG South Africa (“ESA”) through a desktop pre-feasibility analysis based on the estimation of the solar energy resource. Northern Cape is generally known to have an exceptional pocket of solar resource. Although some parts of the province have appeared to have minimal solar resource, the Project site was considered suitable for renewable energy development, due to the sufficient availability of the solar resource in this region of the province. The average annual Global Horizontal Irradiance (“GHI”) ranges between 2100 kWh/m<sup>2</sup> to 2250 kWh/m<sup>2</sup> which is a sufficient resource to ensure the economic viability of a SEF. This viable resource ensures the best Return On Investment for the economy of South Africa.

According to the Photovoltaic Power Potential map (2020 *The World Bank, Source: Global Solar Atlas 2.0, Solar resource data: Solargis*) in **Figure 38** below, the Northern Cape has a very high solar potential when compared to other provinces. The project site is thus suitable for the establishment of the proposed solar PV energy facility.



**Figure 38: Photovoltaic Power Potential in South Africa**

### 12.3.2 Topography, Site Access and IPP Competition

The surrounding topography is a combination of flat and complex terrains, with the flat terrain is suitable for the development of a solar project. The Project site itself is located on a flat terrain that has the optimal exposure to solar radiation within the immediate area.

The Project site can be accessed from the R355 which is approximately 34km south of the site. Thereafter access to the development area can be obtained via the AP2972, which is approximately 7 km east of the proposed development area. There is an existing road that runs to the east of the site, this has a turnoff that leads directly to the development area.

There is a fair amount of other IPP competition in the area, regarding renewable energy facilities; thus, the Project will further aid in the socio-economic development of the area.

### 12.3.3 Environmental

All the environmental constraints were considered in the area at the time of undertaking the prefeasibility analysis. Key environmental specialists were consulted with to identify any potential impacts/environmental constraints which may be associated with a proposed SEF at the onset of the project. An agricultural specialist, terrestrial ecologist and freshwater ecologist were appointed to undertake detailed pre-feasibility assessments which was used to determine the preliminary layout which has taken into account most of the environmental sensitivities from the onset. After a thorough

evaluation of the regional farms, the specific farm was selected as agricultural activities have already imposed disturbances. The National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) screening tool was also utilized to generate a site sensitivity report for the proposed project to guide the level of specialist input that would be required.

Thus, it was concluded that the development at the selected farm may have a minimal impact on the area's flora and fauna.

#### **12.3.4 Land Availability**

While the proposed project site is not located in an identified REDZs, the development of the proposed solar PV energy facility is still considered to be important for South Africa as it will reduce the country's overall environmental footprint from power generation (including externality costs), and thereby steer the country on a pathway towards sustainability. There is very limited land available for the development of renewable energy facilities. ESA, has, however, through speaking with local landowners identified parcels of land available which are suitable for development. After intensive studies around the Northern Cape province, through analyzing the other criteria it was determined that this site has the most ideal conditions for the Project.

The affected landowner has given their consent for the undertaking of the Scoping and EIA Process and the subsequent development of the proposed Lesaka 1 Solar PV project.

In terms of the agricultural assessment, the site has low agricultural potential and no dryland cropping potential predominantly because of aridity constraints. As such, it is not envisioned that farming activities will be negatively impacted by the proposed development.

#### **12.3.5 Access to Grid**

Grid connection suitability is the next fundamental element which drives the project location. The proposed project site has good grid connection potential as it is close to the existing Helios 132/400kV MTS. The project will connect to the existing Helios 132/400kV MTS via a single or double circuit 132kV OHL running from the onsite substation to the MTS. Alternatively, a new 132/400kV Main Transmission Substation will be constructed on site. This MTS will connect to the existing Helios Juno 1 400kV crossing the site via a Loop-In-Loop-Out connection.

The grid connection will be assessed in a separate application once a preferred solution is identified.

### **12.4 Realization of Global and Local Commitments**

The Project will greatly contribute to the countries' efforts to reduce their carbon emissions and play their role as part of the Paris Climate Accord. The Paris Agreement is a legally binding international treaty signed by 196 countries at the COP 21 in Paris, on the 12th of December 2015 to combat climate change. The goal of the Paris Accord is to limit global warming to well below 2 degrees Celsius, compared to industrial levels to avoid catastrophic natural disasters which are driven by the global temperature increase. Therefore, to achieve this long-term temperature goal, countries aim to reach the global peaking of greenhouse gas emissions swiftly to achieve a climate neutral world by 2050.

The authorization of the Project will further align with South Africa's National Climate Response White Paper which outlines the countries' efforts to manage the impacts of climate change and to contribute to the global efforts to stabilize the Greenhouse gases concentrations in the atmosphere.

## 12.5 Just Energy Transition

The Just Transition is described as the transition towards a low-carbon and climate-resilient economy that maximizes the benefits of climate action while simultaneously improving the welfare of the workers and their communities. The Project will pave the way for the Just Energy Transition in South Africa and promote the transition from a fossil fuel-based economy to a low carbon economy. South Africa is the seventh largest coal consumer in the world and the leading African carbon emitter, with 471.6 million metric tons of carbon emitted in 2019. South Africa heavily relies on coal to fire up 30 000MW of electricity, which serves an estimated 80% of the country's energy needs.

The Northern Cape is a commodity-rich province, and its economic development is largely dependent on mining. 75% of the world's manganese is extracted from the Northern Cape. These mines require energy to operate, thus allowing the further development of renewables in the province will allow for mines to have access to green energy and in turn reduce their carbon footprint. Thus, driving South African mines towards adopting green practices. This will not only aid in reducing the country's overall carbon footprint but also aid in the provision of more green jobs and positively contribute to achieving a Just Transition. It is important to note that to ensure the success of the Just Energy Transition is not only to focus on the transition from fossil fuels to renewable energy resources but to simultaneously ensure the Just Transition of jobs and skills.

The transition towards renewable energy will improve the socio-economic conditions of the Hantam Local Municipality. The Hantam Local Municipality recorded an unemployment rate of 10.6% in 2016, with the majority of its employed in government services and the mining sector. The Project will aid in solving two of the leading challenges faced by most municipalities in the country, namely the cost of electricity and the lack of adequate employment opportunities. The developer foresees this project as being an essential project to realizing a true Just Energy Transition in South Africa.

## 12.6 Stimulate the economy

A significant portion of the capital expenditure envisaged for the project will be spent on procurement of goods and services within South Africa and specifically within the Northern Cape Province. If goods and services are procured locally (i.e. within South Africa), it increases the production of the respective industries. This has a positive impact on the national economy and economies of the municipalities where inputs are procured.

The proposed development has the potential to stimulate the demand for other industries, among others construction services, engineering service, transport services, steel structures, cement and other aggregates, and electrical equipment. At the local level, increase in demand for accommodation, personal services, perishable and non-perishable goods is expected, which will stimulate the local economies of the towns and settlements, where labour will be procured from or where migrant workers will be temporarily located.

Some of the local businesses could benefit from sub-contracting opportunities, if the construction companies appointed by the developer implement a local community procurement policy, and consumer expenditure of the construction crew. Furthermore, the demand for hospitality services (including accommodation and catering in the town of Loeriesfontein and other nearby towns) is expected to increase and provide for much-needed stimulus for the local economy.

## 12.7 Power Generation

The Project will also aid in assisting in overcoming the power shortages that are currently faced in the country. In 2020, South Africa witnessed its longest recorded hours of load shedding, with the power being off for 859 hours of the year. The South African Government has taken strides to try to reduce these power cuts through the implementation of bid Windows in REIPPPP and lifting the independent power generation threshold to 100 MW, but it is still expected that the country will undergo more load shedding. Over the years the construction and management of solar energy facilities has become cheaper, and less time-consuming.

Thus, acting as a faster and more efficient method of meeting the ever-growing demand for electricity in the country. Furthermore, after the COP26, South Africa signed an international partnership that will facilitate the funding of USD 8.5 billion from Germany, France, the USA, the UK, and the European Union over the next three to five years to aid in the country's transition towards a low-carbon economy. This opens an opportunity for Renewable Energy IPPs to aid in the country's quest to reduce its GHG emissions, and also help resolve the ongoing electricity crisis in the country.

The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) reported that renewable energy assisted in relieving pressure on the constrained South African power system during load shedding in the first quarter of 2019. This indicates that renewable energy is a key factor in ensuring that the country does not face further load shedding in the future.

Moreover, Eskom plans to decommission approximately 5 400MW of power generated from coal power stations by the year 2022, 10 500MW by the year 2030, and up to 35 000MW by the year 2050. Subsequently, Eskom has considered options for repurposing these power stations with the core aims of reusing existing power transmission infrastructure, developing new generation capacity, proving ancillary services, and mitigating socio-economic impact. Thus, the Project will assist Eskom achieve its diversification goal as well as contribute positively to meeting the evergrowing demand for electricity in the country.

## 12.8 Job opportunities and household livelihoods

Solar energy projects create both temporary and permanent job opportunities in South Africa for both skilled and unskilled workers. According to the Social Impact Assessment, the erection of solar PV in the area will create employment opportunities for both skilled and unskilled workers during the construction stage. If recruitment processes are efficiently managed, work opportunities can be localised as much as possible, with a trend visible in the industry that local people will be most ready to take up unskilled jobs, while employment requiring specialised skills tends to attract specialists from across the country. Business opportunities associated with the construction phase may also be open for local enterprises, especially in the supply of goods and services, such as food and other essential supplies.

In addition to those benefitting from direct employment created at the project, various multiplier effects will assist in temporarily supporting existing jobs in the businesses offering services and goods that will be procured during construction activities. The increased temporary income earned by these businesses will, in turn, stimulate consumer spending, creating another round of multiplier effect, positively impacting on the employment situation in the area. There will be opportunities for skills development (refer below) and training.



## 12.9 Skills development

In addition to the job creation, there is valuable opportunities for skills enhancement/development/training and knowledge transfer as quite often input from experts are required in this field. Therefore, opportunities for guiding and training of local workers is created. A variation of skill sets is required ranging from semi-skilled construction workers to highly skilled engineers. The skill set of the majority of the municipality's residents comprises of low-skills, which means that with proper planning and recruitment strategies, many of the local unemployed residents could be hired as temporary construction workers on site provided they satisfy any other recruitment criteria.

Those employed will either develop new skills or enhance current skills. This insinuates that inexperienced workers will have the opportunity to attain and develop new skills, while experienced workers will further improve their existing skills. Albeit the employment is temporary, the skills attained will be of long-term benefit to employees. However, as any skills set it will need to be supported and practised on a regular basis to maintain its currency.

## 13. DETAILS OF PROCESS FOLLOWED TO REACH THE PREFERRED OPTION

### 13.1 Details of alternatives

As per Chapter 1 of the EIA regulations (2014), as amended, feasible and reasonable alternatives are required to be considered during the EIA process. Alternatives are defined as “*different means of meeting the general purpose and requirements of the activity*”. These alternatives may include:

- (a) The property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;
- (b) The type of activity to be undertaken;
- (c) The design or layout of the activity;
- (d) The technology to be used in the activity;
- (e) The operational aspects of the activity; and
- (f) The option of not implementing the activity.

Each of these alternatives are discussed in relation to the proposed development in the sections below. The EIA Regulations, 2010 guideline document stipulates that the environmental investigation needs to consider feasible alternatives for the proposed development. The developer should be encouraged to consider alternatives that would meet the objective of the original proposal and which could have an acceptable impact on the environment. The role of alternatives in the EIA process is therefore to find the most effective way of meeting the need and purpose of the proposal, either through enhancing the environmental benefits of the proposed activity, and/or through reducing or avoiding potentially significant negative impacts.

#### 13.1.1 Location/Site alternatives

Prior to the initiation of the EIA, alternative properties / sites were considered for the location of the proposed development. As discussed above, the selection of a potential solar farm site includes several key aspects including solar resource, grid connection suitability/infrastructure as well as environmental and social constraints, topography and access. This proposed project site was selected based on the above criteria ahead of other regional properties / sites due to the cumulative assessment of all criteria.

This internal process takes several weeks to complete and ensures that the least environmentally sensitive property / site is selected in the specific region of development.

Based on the reasons above no site alternatives have been considered during the EIA process for this proposed development. The placement of solar energy facilities is dependent on the factors discussed above, all of which are favourable at the proposed site location. The proposed project site has topography which is suitable for the development of a SEF and is in close proximity to a grid connection that has been identified to have sufficient capacity to evacuate the generation. In addition, the proposed site is easily accessible off the public gravel roads R355 and AP2972. The site is therefore considered highly suitable for the proposed development of a SEF and no other locations have been considered.

### **13.1.2 The type of activity to be undertaken**

No other activity alternatives have been considered. Renewable Energy developments in South Africa are highly desirable from a social, environmental and development perspectives respectively. The importance of renewable energy has been outlined in **Section 10** and **11** above highlighting national, district and local support. The solar resource in this area along with the rapid advancements in solar energy technology efficiency serves as further motivations for the proposed development.

South Africa is under immense pressure to provide clean sources of electricity generating capacity in order to reduce the current electricity demand from aging and polluting coal-fired power stations. With the global focus on climate change, the government is under severe pressure to explore alternative energy sources in addition to coal-fired power stations. Although solar energy is not the only solution to solving the energy crisis in South Africa, it is a suitable sustainable solution to the energy crisis and this project could contribute to addressing the problem. This project will thus aid in achieving South Africa's goals in terms of sustainability, energy security, mitigating energy cost risks, local economic development and national job creation.

### **13.1.3 The technology to be used in the activity**

The importance of renewable energy has been outlined in **Section 10** and **11** above highlighting national, district and local support. The solar resource in this area advocates for the use of Solar PV technology in order to generate energy. Advancements in Solar PV technology presents a renewable and sustainable way for countries like South Africa to generate low cost energy from a natural resource.

### **13.1.4 Design or layout of the activity**

Specialist studies identified the environmental constraints upfront and a layout that maximises the footprint was chosen. Aside from the layout alternatives identified for the temporary laydown area, full site layout alternatives will not be assessed however the layout will be further refined should any additional constraints be identified from the various specialists. The layout has been designed to avoid sensitive areas as far as possible.

### **13.1.5 No – go option**

The option of not implementing the activity, or the “no-go” alternative, has been considered in the EIA process. South Africa is under immense pressure to provide clean sources of electricity generating capacity in order to reduce the current electricity demand from aging and polluting coal-fired power stations. With the global focus on climate change, the government is under severe pressure to explore alternative energy sources in addition to coal-fired power stations. Although solar energy is not the only solution to solving the energy crisis in South Africa, not establishing the proposed SEF and associated

infrastructure would be detrimental to the mandate that the government has set to promote the implementation of renewable energy. It is a suitable sustainable solution to the energy crisis and this project could contribute to addressing the problem. This project will thus aid in achieving South Africa's goals in terms of sustainability, energy security, mitigating energy cost risks, local economic development and national job creation.

The no-go alternative is not currently the preferred alternative. No fatal flaws have been identified by the specialists and all have indicated that project should proceed with the proposed mitigation measures taken into account.

## 13.2 Details of Public Participation Process undertaken

Public participation is the cornerstone of any EIA. The principles of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) as well as the EIA Regulations (as amended 2017) govern the EIA process, including public participation. These include provision of sufficient and transparent information on an ongoing basis to stakeholders to allow them to comment, and ensuring the participation of previously disadvantaged people, women and the youth. All documents relating to the PP process have been included in **Appendix 5**.

The aim of the Scoping phase is to collect the issues, concerns and queries of interested and affected parties (I&APs) and determine the scope of the following phase of the EIA. The main objective of the Scoping phase is to:

- Inform the stakeholders about the proposed project and the environmental assessment process to be followed;
- Provide opportunity to all parties to exchange information and express their views and concerns;
- Obtain contributions from stakeholders (including the client, consultants, relevant authorities and the public) and ensure that all issues, concerns and queries raised are fully documented;
- Evaluate the issues raised and identify the significant issues; and
- Provide comment on how these issues are to be assessed as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Process.

The public scoping processes undertaken are in accordance with the required EIA procedures prescribed within national legislation.

### 13.2.1 Identification of Key Stakeholder and I&AP's

Liaison with the relevant authorities plays a crucial role in the successful completion of any environmental assessment process. In addition to the competent authority, DFFE, key stakeholders, the local municipality as well as other potentially affected I&APs, including adjacent property owners and dwellers, are identified.

This list will be updated as the project progresses and based on responses received.

### 13.2.2 Responsibilities of interested and affected parties (I&AP's)

Members of the public who want to participate in the assessment process need to register and are referred as I&AP's. Registered I&AP's are entitled to comment, in writing, on all written submissions to the authority and to raise any issues that they believe may be significant, provided that:

- Comments are submitted within the timeframes set by the competent authority or extensions of timeframes agreed to by the applicant, Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and competent authority.
- A copy of the comments submitted directly to the competent authority is served on the applicant or EAP.
- The I&AP discloses any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which that party may have in the approval or refusal of the application.

### **13.2.3 Steps taken to notify key stakeholders and potential I&APs**

The comment periods during the scoping phase were implemented according to the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended). The comment periods which have been implemented at this stage of the scoping phase (as set out by the EIA Regulations, 2014) were as follows:

- Comment and review period for the Draft Scoping Report (DSR): 30 days.

As stipulated in the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), the DSR will undergo a 30-day comment and review period from the 10 March 2023 until the 12 April 2023 (excluding public holidays). Any I&APs and key stakeholders that wished to register on the project's database or comment on the DSR are encouraged to contact SiVEST Environmental Division at the contact details provided.

#### **Notification of EIA process to be undertaken as follows:**

- An I&AP database was compiled which includes all affected landowners, adjacent landowners, occupiers of affected and adjacent land, other I&APs, key stakeholders (such as OoS) and other surrounding project developers.
- Issuing of the notifications and initial landowner consultation will be circulated to all I&APs on the 9<sup>th</sup> of March 2023 respectively as part of the Draft Scoping Report (proof to be included in Final Scoping Report).
- Placement of site notices in English and Afrikaans (as per regulations) were placed along the entrance road to the application site, around the site itself as well as in the town of Loeriesfontein on 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> of March 2023 (proof included in the Scoping Report).
- Notification letters to be sent via E-mail or sms (if cellphone number / email is available, it is assuming the I&AP have an email or cellphone).
- Public notification of the EIA process has been advertised in a local newspaper (namely the Noordwester Uitgewers) on 10<sup>th</sup> March 2023, as required according to Regulation 41(2) (c) of the EIA Regulations (2014), as amended. Proof to be included in Appendix 5 of the Final Scoping Report.

#### **Availability of report for review:**

- Report available on SiVEST's website for download.
- Electronic copies can be made available to parties via a secure digital link that will be emailed upon request for the documentation.
- CDs / Flash drive to be posted, only if requested.
- The Draft Scoping Report will be located and available for review at the following location:
  - Hantam Local Municipality, 13 Long St, Loeriesfontein, 8185.

#### 13.2.4 Details of notification of landowners

Regulation 39 (1) of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), states that “if the proponent is not the owner or person in control of the land on which the activity is to be undertaken, the proponent must, before applying for an environmental authorisation in respect of such activity, obtain the written consent of the landowner or person in control of the land to undertake such activity on that land”.

Regulation 39 (2) of the 2014 NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), further states that “sub-regulation (1) does not apply in respect of: (a) linear activities; (b) activities constituting, or activities directly related to prospecting or exploration of a mineral and petroleum resource or extraction and primary processing of a mineral or petroleum resource; and (c) strategic integrated projects as contemplated in the Infrastructure Development Act, 2014”.

The proposed development does not constitute a linear development or SIP project and landowner consent is therefore required from the following land portions:

**Table 22: Properties for Affected Landowners**

SG CODE	DESCRIPTION
C0150000000026400000	PORTION 0 OF THE FARM KLUITJES KRAAL NO. 264

The landowners and/or occupants of the above-mentioned farm portions have been notified accordingly. Landowner Consent Forms have been obtained for the landowners of the above-mentioned farm portions.

In terms of the Chapter 6, Section 39 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended), notification of directly adjacent landowners and occupiers is required. As a result, the affected and adjacent landowners were notified of the proposed development accordingly. Proof will be included in **Appendix 5** of the Final Scoping Report.

#### 13.2.5 Summary of issues raised

Issues, comments and concerns raised during the public participation process to date will be captured in the Comments and Response Report (C&RR). The C&RR will provide a summary of the comments received and issues raised by I&APs and key stakeholders, as well as the responses provided. This information will be used to feed into the evaluation of environmental and social impacts and will be taken into consideration when compiling the FSR.



### 13.3 Impact Assessment

The potential impacts for the identified environmental aspects have been assessed and mitigation measures identified below (refer Appendix 6).

#### 13.3.1 Planning

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Planning	Proposed Mitigation
Agricultural	Compliance Statement	
Avifaunal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Aquatic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Geotechnical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>
Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Traffic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>
Visual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None Identified</li> </ul>

#### 13.3.2 Construction Phase

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
Agricultural	None identified	
Avifaunal	Habitat loss (including foraging and breeding) and fragmentation due to displacement (avoidance of disturbance). Habitat loss has the tendency to not only destroy existing habitat but also displace bird species from large areas of natural habitat. This specifically has a greater impact on bird species restricted to a specific habitat and its requirements.	Impacts associated with the loss of bird foraging habitat due to construction activity cannot be mitigated in relation to the majority of the habitats but can be mitigated by avoiding avifaunal specific highly sensitive areas and their associated buffers, such as the local drainage lines, impoundments, smaller watercourses, pans and rocky koppies. The overall severity of the impact can be reduced to being insignificant if avoidance mitigation is applied related to the positioning of the panels and supporting infrastructure and minimisation mitigation is applied. Finally,

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The destruction or disturbance of bird roosts during the construction phase</li> </ul>	<p>construction should be restricted to the months of April, May, June and July (latest) to minimise dust effects and subsequent destruction of the avifaunal habitats.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bird nesting sites and roosts varied from artificial structures such as pylons and windmills to some trees within the project footprint and infrastructure development will be associated with the destruction or disturbance of such roosts. This impact can cannot be mitigated within the open scrub habitat but can be mitigated by timing construction to May, June, July and August in order to avoid breeding periods of species within the sensitive drainage lines, wetlands and the general region. No construction vehicles or personnel may approach the Verreaux's/ Tawny Eagle nests within 1.5 km during the construction phase.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Disturbance (including of nesting SCC) due to noise such as, machinery movements and maintenance operations during the construction phase the proposed PV solar farm causing loss of offspring for a generation.</li> </ul>	<p>This impact can be mitigated by timing construction to May, June, July and August in order to avoid breeding periods of species within the sensitive drainage lines, wetlands and the general region.</p>
	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by construction of the following proposed infrastructure components directly traversing freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Access Road Options 1 and 2</li> <li>○ Cable laying alongside access roads</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excavation and trenching leading to stockpiling of soil within close proximity to the active channel of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<p><b>General Mitigation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The duration of impacts within the freshwater ecosystem (specifically associated with the construction of new road crossings and upgrading of existing crossings) should be minimised as far as possible by ensuring that the duration of time in which flow alteration and sedimentation will take place is minimised. Therefore, the construction period should be kept as short as possible; and</li> <li>• Construction activities in the freshwater ecosystems (where applicable) will potentially result in bank destabilisation, and cause bank incision and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystem, therefore, sediment control devices should be installed downgradient of the construction site in the</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Movement of construction equipment and personnel within the freshwater ecosystem leading to increased turbidity.</li> <li>• Disturbances of soils leading to potential impacts to the freshwater ecosystem vegetation, increased alien vegetation proliferation in the footprint areas, and in turn to altered freshwater ecosystem habitat.</li> <li>• Altered runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystems and disturbance of geomorphological processes.</li> </ul> <p>Potential direct impacts caused by construction upgrades of the following proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Upgrading of existing sections of Access Roads Options 1 and 2 in the study area which traverses several freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excavation and trenching leading to stockpiling of soil within close proximity to the active channel of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Movement of construction equipment and personnel within the freshwater ecosystem leading to increased turbidity.</li> <li>• Disturbances of soils leading to potential impacts to the freshwater ecosystem vegetation, increased alien vegetation proliferation in the footprint areas,</li> </ul>	<p>freshwater ecosystem and all excess sediment is to be removed once construction activities have been completed.</p> <p><b>Mitigation measures pertaining to the new road and cable crossings and the upgrading of existing roads:</b></p> <p>Due to the nature of this proposed development, it is acknowledged that the road freshwater ecosystem crossings cannot be avoided, thus a direct negative impact is expected to occur on the freshwater ecosystems. Nevertheless, the following mitigation measures are applicable for the construction of new freshwater ecosystem crossings and the upgrading of existing freshwater ecosystem crossings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The design of the new road crossings should ensure that no concentration of flow occurs thus reducing the risk of erosion and incision, as such, vegetation must be established in the construction footprint immediately after the construction of the road/ installation of cables is complete and as directed by the ECO.</li> <li>• New road crossings must, as far as possible, intersect the freshwater ecosystem at a right angle (perpendicular) to minimise disturbance to the freshwater ecosystem.</li> <li>• During the construction of roads, upgrading of internal roads and associated cable installation that may potentially traverse freshwater ecosystems, a construction corridor of no more than 5 m on either side of the proposed road reserve through the freshwater ecosystems may be impacted. This area must be cordoned off, and no vehicles or personnel are permitted outside of the authorised construction area.</li> <li>• Soils excavated from the cable trench must be stockpiled immediately upgradient of the trench. Once the cable is installed the trench must be backfilled with the removed</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<p>and in turn to altered freshwater ecosystem habitat; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Altered runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystems and disturbance of geomorphological processes.</li> </ul>	<p>material and suitably compacted to avoid any erosion and preferential flow paths from forming; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any remaining soils following the completion of backfilling of the trenches are to be spread out thinly in an area within the freshwater ecosystems to aid in the natural reclamation process.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic – Geomorphological processes (including sediment balance and erosion control) of the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area)</p>	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by site clearing and construction of the following proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Within 32 m ZoR (NEMA) – high sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collector Substation</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excavation activities leading to stockpiling of soil within close proximity to the active channel of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>Movement of construction equipment and personnel within the freshwater ecosystem leading to increased turbidity.</li> <li>Disturbances of soils leading to potential impacts to the freshwater ecosystem vegetation, increased alien vegetation proliferation in the footprint areas, and in turn to altered freshwater ecosystem habitat; and</li> <li>Altered runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystems and disturbance of geomorphological processes.</li> </ul>	<p>The collector substation falls within the 25 m development setback (No-Go area) and 32 m NEMA ZoR (high sensitivity area) and must be moved further north to avoid direct impacts to the receiving environment. This will significantly reduce all direct impacts to the geomorphology of the freshwater Ecosystems.</p> <p>Once these surface infrastructure components are located outside the freshwater ecosystems, the following mitigation measures must be applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of the proposed surface infrastructure may result in disturbance to the natural buffer zone surrounding the freshwater ecosystems which may result in the reduction of surface roughness. This can be mitigated by ensuring that no concentrated runoff from the surface infrastructure construction area enters the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic – Geomorphological processes (including sediment balance and</p>	<p>Potential indirect impacts caused by construction of the following proposed infrastructure components not directly traversing freshwater ecosystems:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It should be feasible to utilise existing roads to gain access to the proposed construction area. Use must be made of existing and newly authorised freshwater ecosystem crossings and no indiscriminate crossing of the freshwater ecosystems outside</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
erosion control) of the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within 100m (GN509) – medium sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Temporary laydown area 1</li> <li>○ Solar array buildable areas 1-4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Outside 100m ZoR (GN509 – low sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Onsite substation and BESS</li> <li>○ Temporary laydown area 2</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These indirect impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction in the surface roughness surrounding the freshwater ecosystems leading to altered runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystems and disturbance of geomorphological processes.</li> </ul>	<p>of the existing crossing points or driving in unmarked areas through the buffer zones of the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. This will avoid any disturbance to the terrestrial vegetation. This will avoid any disturbance to the soils surrounding the freshwater ecosystems and any sediment laden runoff; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concentrated flow from the construction footprint areas can be mitigated by ensuring that no concentrated runoff from the surface infrastructure construction area enters the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>
Aquatic - Hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the Freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by construction of the following proposed infrastructure components directly traversing freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Access Road Options 1 and 2</li> <li>○ Cable laying alongside access roads</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction in the freshwater ecosystems may result in potential changes to the pattern, flow and timing of water entering the downstream portion of the freshwater ecosystem when surface water is present (during rainfall season);</li> <li>• Potential alterations to the runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystem; and</li> <li>• Constriction of flow leading to turbulent erosive flow of increased velocity or possible loss of recharge to</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is considered imperative that all works be undertaken during the dry period to limit surface water contamination and the need for any surface water diversion during the construction works (diverting the flow of water through a pipe or an excavated channel was not included as part of this risk assessment). In so doing, the severity of impact to the hydrological functioning will be significantly reduced as would the frequency of an impact.</li> <li>• The design of the road and cable crossings should ensure adequate flow connectivity between the upstream and downstream portions of the freshwater ecosystems. Thus, the gravel road and cable trenches must be level with the freshwater ecosystem bed to allow water to flow over the road surface (avoid constriction of flow and alteration of flow pattern) and no drop may form downgradient of the road crossing which may result in concentrated flow and subsequent erosion;</li> <li>• Road crossings must be broad enough to allow for surface water (when present) connectivity over the entire width of the active channel of the freshwater ecosystem. This can be achieved by ensuring that the embankments of the freshwater</li> </ul>



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<p>downstream areas, impacting on downstream biota.</p> <p>Potential direct impacts caused by construction upgrades of the following proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Upgrading of existing sections of Access Roads in the study area which traverses several freshwaters ecosystems.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction in the freshwater ecosystems may result in potential changes to the pattern, flow and timing of water entering the downstream portion of the freshwater ecosystem when surface water is present (during rainfall season);</li> <li>• Potential alterations to the runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystem; and</li> <li>• Constriction of flow leading to turbulent erosive flow of increased velocity or possible loss of recharge to downstream areas, impacting on downstream biota.</li> </ul>	<p>ecosystem are adequately sloped (3:1 ratio recommended) to allow free flowing of surface water; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All excavated trenches must be compacted to natural soil compaction levels to prevent the formation of preferential surface flow paths and subsequent erosion/incision.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic - Hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the Freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.</p>	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by site clearing and construction of the following proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within 32 m ZoR (NEMA) – high sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Collector Substation</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>The collector substation falls within the 25 m development setback (No-Go area) and 32 m NEMA ZoR (high sensitivity area) and must be moved further north to avoid direct impacts to the receiving environment.</p> <p>This will significantly reduce all direct impacts to the hydrological regime and surface water quality of the freshwater ecosystems.</p>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction in the freshwater ecosystems may result in potential changes to the pattern, flow and timing of water entering the downstream portion of the freshwater ecosystem when surface water is present (during rainfall season);</li> <li>• Potential alterations to the runoff patterns, leading to increased erosion and sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystem; and</li> <li>• Constriction of flow leading to turbulent erosive flow of increased velocity or possible loss of recharge to downstream areas, impacting on downstream biota.</li> </ul>	<p>Once these surface infrastructure components are located outside the freshwater ecosystems, the following mitigation measures must be applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction of the proposed surface infrastructure may result in disturbance to the natural buffer zone surrounding the freshwater ecosystems which may result in the reduction of surface roughness and cause concentrated surface runoff into the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic - Hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area</p>	<p>Potential indirect impacts caused by construction of the following proposed infrastructure components not directly traversing freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within 100m (GN509) – medium sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Temporary laydown area 1</li> <li>○ Solar array buildable areas 1-4</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Outside 100m ZoR (GN509 – low sensitivity area)</li> <li>• Onsite substation and BESS</li> <li>• Temporary laydown area 2</li> </ul> <p>These indirect impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potential alteration to the surface water flow patterns leading to concentrated surface flow into the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Higher flood peaks into the freshwater ecosystems due to reduced surface roughness (sinuosity) of the areas surrounding the infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It should be feasible to utilise existing roads to gain access to the proposed construction area. Use must be made of existing and newly authorised freshwater ecosystem crossings and no indiscriminate crossing of the freshwater ecosystems outside of the existing crossing points or driving in unmarked areas through the buffer zones of the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. This will avoid/minimise any additional disturbance to the hydrological regime of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• High flood peaks from the construction footprint areas can be mitigated by ensuring that no concentrated runoff from the surface infrastructure construction area enters the freshwater ecosystems. The velocity of surface water flow from these areas must be reduced by ensuring that the vegetation in the buffer area surrounding the freshwater ecosystems is intact or by the strategic placement of silt traps consisting of haybales as a means to obstruct flow but still allow flow to percolate at a reduced velocity and encourages a diffuse flow pattern.</li> <li>• Concrete may be utilised as part of the surface infrastructure activities. The following mitigation measures are applicable to</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>prevent any impacts to the hydrological functioning of the freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ No mixed concrete may be deposited outside of the designated construction footprint.</li> <li>○ As far as possible, concrete mixing should be restricted to the contractor laydown area. Additionally, batter / dagga board mixing trays and impermeable sumps should be provided, onto which any mixed concrete can be deposited while it awaits placing; and</li> <li>○ Concrete spilled outside of the demarcated area must be promptly removed and taken to a suitably licensed waste disposal site.</li> </ul>
Geotechnical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disturbance/ displacement/ removal of soil and rock: Ground disturbance during access road construction, foundation earthworks, platform earthworks</li> <li>• Soil erosion: Increased erosion due to vegetation clearing, alteration of natural drainage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Design access roads and pile locations to minimise earthworks and levelling based on high resolution ground contour information.</li> <li>• Correct topsoil and spoil management</li> <li>• Avoid development in preferential drainage paths</li> <li>• Appropriate engineering design of road drainage and watercourse crossings</li> <li>• Temporary berms and drainage channels to divert surface runoff where needed.</li> <li>• Landscape and rehabilitate disturbed areas timeously (e.g. regressing)</li> <li>• Use designated access and laydown areas only to minimise disturbance to surrounding areas</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity – Habitat Loss and Fragmentation	Vegetation clearing for access roads, solar arrays and their service areas and other infrastructure will impact on vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Placement of infrastructure within High Sensitivity areas must be avoided.</li> <li>• Ensure that lay-down and other temporary infrastructure is within low sensitivity areas, preferably previously transformed areas where possible.</li> <li>• Minimise the development footprint as far as possible.</li> <li>• Rehabilitate disturbed areas that are no longer required by the operational phase of the development. Inadequate rehabilitation could result in limited revegetation and/or an</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>invasion of alien vegetation which will result in long term ecological degradation and damage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Rehabilitation Management Plan must be developed and implemented during the construction phase as construction is complete at each site.</li> <li>• The number of roads should be reduced to the minimum possible and routes should also be adjusted to avoid areas of high sensitivity as far as possible. Where possible, existing roads must be used to avoid additional habitat loss and fragmentation.</li> <li>• Demarcate all areas to be cleared with construction tape or other appropriate and effective means. However, caution should be exercised to avoid using material that might entangle fauna.</li> <li>• An Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must be employed to monitor the clearing of vegetation for the construction of roads and hardstands.</li> </ul>
<p>Terrestrial Biodiversity - Loss of species of conservation concern (SCC), including national and provincial protected species and protected trees</p>	<p>Vegetation clearing for access roads, solar arrays and their service areas and other infrastructure will impact on SCC</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A comprehensive Plant Search and Rescue must be undertaken by a suitably qualified botanical specialist prior to vegetation clearance during the construction phase.</li> <li>• All relevant plant permits must be obtained from the provincial authority prior to the removal or relocation of SCC, including provincially protected species.</li> <li>• Demarcate sensitive species with the appropriate buffers which must be excluded from development activities. A 200m buffer is applied to sensitive species 144.</li> <li>• Plant SCC (excluding sensitive species 144 which must be protected in situ) found within the proposed site must either be housed in an onsite nursery for use during rehabilitation or be relocated to suitable areas where vegetation clearance will not occur.</li> </ul>
<p>Terrestrial Biodiversity - Alien and invasive plant species</p>	<p>Disturbance could see an increase of alien invasive plant species at disturbed areas</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A site-specific Alien Invasive Species (AIS) Management Plan must be implemented during the construction phase and</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>continued monitoring and eradication needs to take place throughout the life of the project.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alien vegetation, within the development footprints, should be removed from the site and disposed of at a registered waste disposal site.</li> <li>• The development footprints and immediate surroundings should be monitored for the growth/regrowth of alien vegetation throughout the construction and operation phases of the project.</li> </ul>
<p>Terrestrial Biodiversity - Increased risk of erosion and flash floods</p>	<p>Disturbance would leave the site vulnerable to wind and water erosion.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Soil Erosion and Rehabilitation Plan to be part of the EMPr.</li> <li>• The clearance of vegetation, at any given time, must be kept to a minimum to reduce the possibility of soil erosion.</li> <li>• Rehabilitation of eroded areas on a regular basis during the construction period.</li> <li>• All roads and other hardened surfaces should have runoff control features which redirect water flow and dissipate any energy in the water which may pose an erosion risk.</li> <li>• Regular monitoring for erosion after construction to ensure that no erosion problems have developed as result of the disturbance.</li> </ul>
<p>Terrestrial Biodiversity - Disturbances or displacement impacts on fauna including traffic, noise and dust</p>	<p>Could result in an increase in noise and dust within the proposed site and surrounds which could have negative impacts on faunal activity including breeding and feeding</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ground clearing and the digging of trenches should ideally take place at the end of the dry season, prior to the first rains in order to minimise the impacts of dust.</li> <li>• Newly cleared and exposed areas must be managed for dust and landscaped with indigenous vegetation to avoid soil erosion. Where necessary, temporary stabilisation measures must be used until vegetation establishes.</li> <li>• Speed restrictions (40 km per hour is recommended) should be in place to reduce the amount of dust caused by vehicle movement along the roads, and to reduce possible fauna fatalities with vehicle collisions.</li> <li>• Driving around in the area as well as noise levels at night should be limited, as should the use of harsh lights which could cause light pollution for nocturnal species.</li> </ul>



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where appropriate, sound dampeners must be used.</li> <li>• Avoid the presence of people and vehicles in highly sensitive areas as far as possible.</li> <li>• Fences should be constructed in such a way so that burrowing animals can still gain access.</li> <li>• Strict measures should be put into place to prevent workers from poaching and hunting naturally occurring fauna.</li> </ul>
Heritage (Archaeological, Paleontological, Cultural Landscape)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impacts to archaeological heritage resources – Construction activities that take place near to archaeological resources may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No development activities within the high archaeological sensitivity area identified.</li> <li>• Should any previously unknown archaeological resources be impacted during construction, work must cease in the vicinity of the find and the relevant heritage authority must be contacted.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impacts to palaeontological resources – Construction activities that take place near to palaeontological resources may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of the Chance Fossil Finds Protocol.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impacts to the cultural landscape – Construction activities that take place near to cultural landscape elements may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of the recommendations included in the VIA</li> </ul>
Visual - Altered Sense of Place and Visual Intrusion caused by Construction Activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dust generated during construction will be visually unappealing and may detract from the visual quality (and sense of place) of the area. These impacts are typically limited to the immediate area surrounding the construction site, during the construction period.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limit vegetation clearance and the footprint of construction to what is absolutely essential.</li> <li>• Consolidate the footprint of the construction camp to a functional minimum.</li> <li>• Avoid excavation, handling and transport of materials which may generate dust under very windy conditions.</li> <li>• Keep stockpiled aggregate and sand covered to minimise dust generation.</li> <li>• Keep construction site tidy.</li> </ul>
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creation of employment and business opportunities during the construction phase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where reasonable and practical, the proponent should appoint local contractors and implement a 'locals first' policy, especially for semi and low-skilled job categories. However, due to the low skills levels in the area, the majority of skilled posts are likely to be filled by people from outside the area.</li> <li>• Where feasible, efforts should be made to employ local contractors that are compliant with Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) criteria.</li> <li>• Before the construction phase commences the proponent should meet with representatives from the ELM to establish the existence of a skills database for the area. If such a database exists, it should be made available to the contractors appointed for the construction phase.</li> <li>• The local authorities, community representatives, and organisations on the interested and affected party database should be informed of the final decision regarding the project and the potential job opportunities for locals and the employment procedures that the proponent intends following for the construction phase of the project.</li> <li>• Where feasible, training and skills development programmes for locals should be initiated prior to the initiation of the construction phase.</li> <li>• The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible.</li> <li>• The proponent should liaise with the ELM with regards the establishment of a database of local companies, specifically BBBEE companies, which qualify as potential service providers (e.g. construction companies, catering companies, waste collection companies, security companies etc.) prior to the commencement of the tender process for construction contractors. These companies should be notified of the tender process and invited to bid for project-related work.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential impacts on family structures and social networks associated with the presence of construction workers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where possible, the proponent should assist local BBBEE companies to complete and submit the required tender forms and associated information.</li> <li>The ELM, in conjunction with the local business sector and representatives from the local hospitality industry, should identify strategies aimed at maximising the potential benefits associated with the project.</li> <li>Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.</li> <li>Preparation and implementation of a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to and during the construction phase.</li> <li>The SEP and CHSSP should include a Grievance Mechanism that enables stakeholders to report resolve incidents.</li> <li>Where possible, the proponent should make it a requirement for contractors to implement a 'locals first' policy for construction jobs, specifically for semi and low-skilled job categories.</li> <li>The proponent should consider the option of establishing a Monitoring Forum (MF) in order to monitor the construction phase and the implementation of the recommended mitigation measures. The MF should be established before the construction phase commences, and should include key stakeholders, including representatives from local communities, local councillor, farmers and the contractor(s). The MF should also be briefed on the potential risks to the local community associated with construction workers.</li> <li>The proponent and the contractor(s) should, in consultation with representatives from the MF, develop a code of conduct for the construction phase. The code should identify which types of behaviour and activities are not acceptable. Construction workers in breach of the code should be</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential risk to safety of farmers and farm workers, livestock and damage to farm infrastructure associated with the presence of construction workers on site</li> </ul>	<p>dismissed. All dismissals must comply with the South African labour legislation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proponent and the contractor should implement an HIV/AIDS and COVID-19 awareness programme for all construction workers at the outset of the construction phase.</li> <li>The construction area should be fenced off before construction commences and no workers should be permitted to leave the fenced off area.</li> <li>The contractor should provide transport for workers to and from the site on a daily basis. This will enable the contractor to effectively manage and monitor the movement of construction workers on and off the site.</li> <li>Where necessary, the contractors should make the necessary arrangements to enable low and semi-skilled workers from outside the area to return home over weekends and/ or on a regular basis. This would reduce the risk posed to local family structures and social networks.</li> <li>The contractor must ensure that all construction workers from outside the area are transported back to their place of residence within 2 days for their contract coming to an end.</li> <li>It is recommended that no construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay over-night on the site.</li> </ul> <p>Preparation and implementation of a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) prior to and during the construction phase.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preparation and implementation of a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to and during the construction phase.</li> <li>The construction area should be fenced off prior to the commencement of the construction phase. The movement of construction workers on the site should be confined to the fenced off area.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proponent should enter into an agreement with the local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc. during the construction phase will be compensated for. The agreement should be signed before the construction phase commences.</li> <li>• Traffic and activities should be strictly contained within designated areas.</li> <li>• Strict traffic speed limits must be enforced on the farm.</li> <li>• All farm gates must be closed after passing through.</li> <li>• Contractors appointed by the proponent should provide daily transport for low and semi-skilled workers to and from the site. This would reduce the potential risk of trespassing on the remainder of the farm and adjacent properties.</li> <li>• The proponent should consider the option of establishing a MF (see above) that includes local farmers and develop a Code of Conduct for construction workers. This committee should be established prior to commencement of the construction phase. The Code of Conduct should be signed by the proponent and the contractors before the contractors move onto site.</li> <li>• The proponent should hold contractors liable for compensating farmers and communities in full for any stock losses and/or damage to farm infrastructure that can be linked to construction workers. This should be contained in the Code of Conduct to be signed between the proponent, the contractors', and neighbouring landowners. The agreement should also cover losses and costs associated with fires caused by construction workers or construction related activities (see below).</li> <li>• The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) must outline procedures for managing and storing waste on site, specifically plastic waste that poses a threat to livestock if ingested.</li> <li>• Contractors appointed by the proponent must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction phase</li> </ul>



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential loss of livestock, crops and houses, damage to farm infrastructure and threat to human life associated with increased incidence of grass fires</li> </ul>	<p>of the conditions contained on the Code of Conduct, specifically consequences of stock theft and trespassing on adjacent farms.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractors appointed by the proponent must ensure that construction workers who are found guilty of stealing livestock and/or damaging farm infrastructure are dismissed and charged. This should be contained in the Code of Conduct. All dismissals must be in accordance with South African labour legislation.</li> <li>It is recommended that no construction workers, with the exception of security personnel, should be permitted to stay over-night on the site.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proponent should prepare a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to commencement of the construction phase.</li> <li>The proponent should enter into an agreement with the local farmers in the area whereby damages to farm property etc., during the construction phase will be compensated for. The agreement should be signed before the construction phase commences.</li> <li>The option of establishing a fire-break around the perimeter of the site prior to the commencement of the construction phase should be investigated.</li> <li>Contractor should ensure that open fires on the site for cooking or heating are not allowed except in designated areas.</li> <li>Smoking on site should be confined to designated areas.</li> <li>Contractor to ensure that construction related activities that pose a potential fire risk, such as welding, are effectively managed and are confined to areas where the risk of fires has been reduced. Measures to reduce the risk of fires include avoiding working in high wind conditions when the risk of fires is greater. In this regard special care should be taken during the high-risk dry, windy summer months.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contractor should provide adequate fire-fighting equipment on-site, including a fire fighting vehicle.</li> <li>• Contractor to provide fire-fighting training to selected construction staff. No construction staff, with the exception of security staff, to be accommodated on site overnight.</li> <li>• As per the conditions of the Code of Conduct, in the advent of a fire being caused by construction workers and or construction activities, the appointed contractors must compensate farmers for any damage caused to their farms. The contractor should also compensate the fire-fighting costs borne by farmers and local authorities.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potential noise, dust and safety impacts associated with construction related activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proponent should prepare a Community Health, Safety and Security Plan (CHSSP) prior to commencement of the construction phase.</li> <li>• The movement of construction vehicles on the site should be confined to agreed access road/s.</li> <li>• Establishment of a Grievance Mechanism that provides local farmers and other road users with an effective and efficient mechanism to address issues related to construction related impacts, including damage to local gravel farm roads.</li> <li>• The movement of heavy vehicles associated with the construction phase should be timed to avoid times days of the week, such as weekends, when the volume of traffic travelling along the access roads may be higher.</li> <li>• Dust suppression measures should be implemented, such as wetting on a regular basis and ensuring that vehicles used to transport sand and building materials are fitted with tarpaulins or covers.</li> <li>• All vehicles must be road worthy, and drivers must be qualified and made aware of the potential road safety issues and need for strict speed limits.</li> </ul>
Transportation – Additional Traffic Generation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in Traffic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure staff transport is done in the 'off peak' periods and by bus.</li> <li>• Stagger material, component and abnormal loads delivery</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Construction	Proposed Mitigation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of an on-site concrete batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase of Incidents with pedestrians and livestock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade of existing / new access points</li> <li>Reduction in speed of vehicles</li> <li>Adequate enforcement of the law</li> <li>Implementation of pedestrian safety initiatives</li> <li>Regular maintenance of farm fences &amp; access cattle grids</li> <li>Construction of an on-site concrete batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade of existing / new access point</li> <li>Reduction in speed of the vehicles</li> <li>Construction of gravel roads in terms of TRH20</li> <li>Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> <li>Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> <li>Construction of an on-site concrete batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Road Maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> <li>Construction of an on-site batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>
Transportation– Abnormal Loads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Additional Abnormal Loads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure abnormal vehicles travel to and from the proposed development in the 'off peak' periods or stagger delivery.</li> <li>Adequate enforcement of the law</li> </ul>
Transportation – Internal Access Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enforce a maximum speed limit on the development</li> <li>Appropriate, timely and high quality maintenance required in terms of TRH20</li> <li>Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New / Larger Access points</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adequate road signage according to the SARTSM</li> <li>Approval from the respective roads department</li> </ul>

**13.3.3 Operational Phase**

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
Agricultural	None identified	
Avifaunal	Bird mortalities during the operational phase due to vehicle collisions, collisions with infrastructure and/or combustion.	Impacts due to bird mortalities during the operational phase are practically unavoidable for any large facility, but with the appropriate mitigation measures these impacts can be minimised. It is likely that most of the avifaunal populations will be largely displaced from the majority of the project infrastructure, although significant risks are associated with the likelihood of project vehicles flushing birds into fencing infrastructure as well as collisions of large bodied species with powerlines. Although the current overall bird activity qualifies the proposed solar development boundary as a high-density area, there are certain times of the year (and day) when it appears that large flocks of birds (such as cranes bustards and large birds of prey) are far more prevalent. All powerline infrastructure must be fitted with approved bird diverters in order to provide visibility for large-bodied birds. In all areas where service road intersects with semi natural or natural habitat, all fences must be set back at least (strictly) 75 metres from the edge of every service road in order to allow for vulnerable species such as cranes and korhaans to obtain adequate height after being flushed by vehicle traffic. Alternative 2 and where a 75 metre buffer is not possible, new fences must be set back no more than 2 metres (directly adjacent) from the edge of service roads. Through the essential elimination of habitat, this will limit any chance of vulnerable species foraging on verge side vegetation and causing subsequent fence collisions.
	Loss of Bird Foraging Habitat	Impacts associated with the loss of bird foraging habitat due to operations can be mitigated by avoiding avifaunal specific sensitive areas and their associated buffers, such as the local drainage lines, impoundments, smaller watercourses, pans and koppies. A green buffer should be maintained around all habitats with a SEI designated as High or above.

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
	<p>Disruption of bird migratory pathways during the operational phase</p> <p>The attraction of some novel bird species due to the development of a solar farm with associated infrastructure such as lake effect perches, nest and shade opportunities may cause both damage to the infrastructure through acidic defecation by certain species but also draw birds closer to infrastructure and cause significant direct mortality risks.</p> <p>Chemical pollution: Chemicals being used to keep the PV panels clean from dust (suppressants) etc.</p>	<p>Migratory pathways of birds cannot be changed and the resulting impacts are unavoidable. However, severity of the impacts can be reduced with appropriate mitigation measures. Some significant discernible migratory flight pathways were able to be established which could be explained by large areas of generic habitats punctuated by some distinguishing geographic features in the landscape, such as large ridges, large impoundments, wetlands and drainage lines. The linear Drainage line habitats must be buffered by a minimum of 50 metres from the edge of the demarcated wetland.</p> <p>Essentially, all habitat attractants should be eliminated so that avifaunal populations will not embedded themselves within the infrastructure over time. This includes bird diverters, perch deterrents and the application of Non-polarising white tape can be used around and/or across panels to minimise reflection which can attract aquatic birds and insects (food) as panels mimic reflective surfaces of waterbodies.</p> <p>The application of strict chemical control protocols as per the EMPR.</p>
<p>Aquatic - Habitat and biota (inclusive of the vegetation component) and ecological structure of the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.</p>	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by the operation of the following proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Access roads</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continued use of road may result in the disturbance of vegetation and biota of the freshwater ecosystems; and</li> <li>• Proliferation of opportunistic alien and invasive species due to ongoing disturbances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No indiscriminate driving through the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. Use must be made of the existing freshwater ecosystem crossings only.</li> <li>• Unnecessary disturbances surrounding the perimeter of the surface infrastructure must be avoided.</li> <li>• Vehicles used in the development site must be regularly washed (within a nonpermeable area or off-site) to avoid the dispersal of seeds on any alien or invasive species into the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Ensure that routine inspections and monitoring of any instream infrastructure are undertaken to manage the establishment of indigenous vegetation and reduce the presence of any alien or invasive plant species; and</li> </ul>



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring for the establishment for alien and invasive vegetation species must be undertaken, specifically at the road crossings and surface infrastructure areas.</li> <li>Should alien and invasive plant species be identified, they must be removed and disposed of as per an alien and invasive species control plan and the area must be revegetated with suitable indigenous vegetation.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic - Habitat and biota (inclusive of the vegetation component) and ecological structure of the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.</p>	<p>Potential indirect impacts caused by the operation of the following proposed infrastructure components not directly traversing freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Within 32 m ZoR (NEMA) – high sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collector substation</li> </ul> </li> <li>Within 100m (GN509) – medium sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Solar array buildable areas 1- 4</li> </ul> </li> <li>Outside 100m ZoR (GN509) – low sensitivity area</li> <li>Onsite substation and BESS</li> </ul> <p>These indirect impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disturbance to the buffer zone surrounding the freshwater ecosystem, making the freshwater ecosystems vulnerable to the invasion of alien and invasive vegetation species; and</li> <li>Reduction in the surface roughness surrounding the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No indiscriminate movement of construction equipment in the buffer zones surrounding the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. Use must be made of the existing roads only;</li> <li>Vehicles used in the development site must be regularly washed (within a nonpermeable area or off-site) to avoid the dispersal of seeds on any alien or invasive species into the surrounding terrestrial environment and the subsequent dispersal thereof into the freshwater ecosystems; and</li> <li>Ensure that routine inspections and monitoring of surface infrastructure are undertaken to manage the establishment of indigenous vegetation and the presence of any alien or invasive plant species, so as to reduce the spread of such species into the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic - Geomorphological processes, hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the freshwater</p>	<p>Potential direct impacts caused by the operation of the proposed infrastructure components that directly traverse freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Within delineated freshwater ecosystem – No-Go area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Access roads</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These direct impacts may result in:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Routine maintenance of the roads must be undertaken to ensure that no concentration of flow and subsequent erosion occurs due to the road crossings/instream infrastructure. Such maintenance activities must specifically be undertaken after high rainfall events.</li> <li>Stormwater runoff from the road crossings should be monitored (by the Operation and Maintenance (O&amp;M) Manager), to ensure that no erosion of the freshwater ecosystems occurs. Stormwater should be allowed to diffusely</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
ecosystems identified in the study area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concentrated runoff from the road/surface infrastructure leading to erosion and subsequent sedimentation of the freshwater ecosystems (increase in the sediment load) and turbulent flows when surface water is present; and</li> <li>Higher flood peaks into the freshwater ecosystems due to reduced surface roughness in the freshwater ecosystems and immediate vicinity of the surface infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<p>spread across the landscape, by ensuring adequate surface roughness in the freshwater ecosystem (through vegetation and rocky areas);</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintenance vehicles must make use of dedicated access roads and no indiscriminate movement in the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted.</li> <li>During periodic maintenance activities of the roads/surface infrastructure, monitoring for erosion should be undertaken.</li> <li>Should erosion be observed, caused by the road crossings/instream infrastructure, the area must be rehabilitated by infilling the erosion gully and revegetation thereof with suitable indigenous vegetation. Use can also be made of rocks collected from the surrounding area to infill any area prone to erosion, as a natural dispersal mechanism.</li> </ul>
Aquatic - Geomorphological processes, hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.	<p>Potential indirect impacts caused by the operation of the following proposed infrastructure components that do not directly traverse freshwater ecosystems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Within 32 m ZoR (NEMA) – high sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collector Substation</li> </ul> </li> <li>Within 100m (GN509) – medium sensitivity area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Solar array buildable areas 1-4</li> <li>Outside 100m ZoR (GN509) – low sensitivity area</li> </ul> </li> <li>Onsite substation and BESS</li> </ul> <p>These indirect impacts may result in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concentrated surface water entering the freshwater ecosystems leading to erosion and adding to the sediment load of the freshwater ecosystems; and</li> <li>Contaminated surface water (from cleaning activities) may enter the freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No water used as part of the SEF cleaning activities may enter the freshwater ecosystems. It should be ensured that the water is collected in stormwater management systems within the development area. This must be included in the Stormwater Management Plan for the proposed SEF development; and</li> <li>No concentrated surface water flow from the surface infrastructure areas may enter the freshwater ecosystems. Flow must be spread in a diffuse manner over the landscape to eventually enter the freshwater ecosystems. This can be achieved by ensuring a high surface roughness of the buffer area surrounding the freshwater ecosystems and by the strategic placement of either permanent or temporary energy dissipation structures.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
Geotechnical - Soil Erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased erosion due to alteration of natural drainage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain access roads including drainage features.</li> <li>Monitor for erosion and remediate and rehabilitate timeously</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity - Direct faunal impacts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Displacement and/or disturbance of fauna communities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce the presence of human activity on the project area as far as possible by only focusing on the areas where operational tasks are required,</li> <li>avoid the presence of people and vehicles in highly sensitive areas as far as possible,</li> <li>no unauthorised persons should be allowed onto the site,</li> <li>any potentially dangerous fauna such snakes or fauna threatened by the maintenance and operational activities must be removed to a safe location. A specialist or trained animal handler (especially when working with dangerous animals) must be contacted,</li> <li>lower the levels of noise whenever possible and avoid the destruction or disturbance of identified important features,</li> <li>The illegal collection, hunting or harvesting of any plants or animals at the site should be strictly forbidden by anyone except by individuals with the appropriate permits obtained from the relevant competent authorities,</li> <li>All hazardous materials should be stored in the appropriate manner to prevent contamination of the site. Any accidental chemical, fuel and oil spills that occur at the site should be cleaned up in the appropriate manner as related to the nature of the spill,</li> <li>Fences should be constructed in such a way so that burrowing animals can still gain access, which will allow other animals to also utilise the holes dug under fences to increase connectivity in the area.</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity - Alien and invasive plant species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Re-establishment of secondary vegetation cover and establishment of alien species</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site-specific AIS Management Plan must be implemented for the first year of the operational phase. Thereafter, alien vegetation must continue to be monitored and eradicated annually throughout the life of the project.</li> <li>Due to the disturbance at the site as well as the increased runoff generated by the hard infrastructure, alien plant species</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>are likely to be a long-term problem at the site and a long-term control plan will need to be implemented. Problem woody species such as Prosopis are already present in the area and are likely to increase rapidly if not controlled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular alien clearing should be conducted using the best-practice methods for the species concerned. The use of herbicides should be avoided as far as possible.</li> <li>Alien vegetation, within the development footprints, should be removed from the site and disposed of at a registered waste disposal site.</li> </ul>
Heritage (Archaeological, Paleontological, Cultural Landscape)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to archaeological heritage resources – Operational activities that take place near to archaeological resources may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No development activities within the high archaeological sensitivity area identified.</li> <li>Should any previously unknown archaeological resources be impacted during construction, work must cease in the vicinity of the find and the relevant heritage authority must be contacted</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to palaeontological resources- Operational activities that take place near to palaeontological resources may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the Chance Fossil Finds Protocol</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to cultural landscape – Operational activities that take place near to cultural landscape elements may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the recommendations included in the VIA</li> </ul>
Visual - Altered Sense of Place and Visual Intrusion caused by the PV Array	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The development of this PV array may be perceived as conflicting with the current landscape of the grassland and treescapes. The proposed PV Facility is anticipated to interrupt and/or degrade views, affecting the sense of place and presenting as a visual intrusion across the landscape.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> </ul>
Visual - Altered Sense of Place and Visual Intrusion caused by the BESS and Substation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Associated infrastructure, particularly the BESS, is not congruent with the current landscape integrity, and will contribute to visual clutter: however, few receptors are expected to be exposed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Install powerlines underground, where possible.</li> <li>Fence the perimeter of the site with green or black fencing.</li> <li>Ensure that the roof colour of the proposed buildings blends into the landscape.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
Visual - Altered Visual Quality caused by Light Pollution at Night	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The installation of lighting on the site perimeter and / or around the BESS is anticipated to generate nightglow which currently does not emanate from the natural, undeveloped site. The introduction of lighting on the site will alter the sense of place and visual quality to surrounding receptors.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce the height of lighting masts to a workable minimum.</li> <li>Direct lighting inwards and downwards to limit light pollution.</li> </ul>
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of infrastructure to improve energy security and support renewable sector</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement a skills development and training programme aimed at maximizing the number of employment opportunities for local community members.</li> <li>Maximise opportunities for local content, procurement, and community shareholding.</li> <li>Maximise opportunities for local content and procurement.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creation of employment and business opportunities associated with the operational phase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Same as construction phase</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The generation of additional income represents a significant benefit for the local affected farmer(s) and reduces the risks to their livelihoods posed by droughts and fluctuating market prices for sheep and farming inputs, such as feed etc.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement agreements with affected landowner.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Benefits associated with support for local community's form SED contributions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proponents should liaise with the HM to identify projects that can be supported by SED contributions.</li> <li>Clear criteria for identifying and funding community projects and initiatives in the area should be identified. The criteria should be aimed at maximising the benefits for the community as a whole and not individuals within the community.</li> <li>Strict financial management controls, including annual audits, should be instituted to manage the SED contributions.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visual impact associated with the proposed facility and associated infrastructure and the potential impact on the areas rural sense of place.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The recommendations contained in the VIA should be implemented.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential impact of the SEF on property values</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The recommendations contained in the VIA should be implemented.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential impact of the SEF on local tourism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The recommendations contained in the VIA should be implemented.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Operation	Proposed Mitigation
Transportation – Additional Traffic Generation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Traffic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The increase in traffic for this phase of the development is negligible and will not have a significant impact</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase of Incidents with pedestrians and livestock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The increase in traffic for this phase of the development is negligible and will not have a significant impact</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The increase in traffic for this phase of the development is negligible and will not have a significant impact</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Road Maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The increase in traffic for this phase of the development is negligible and will not have a significant impact</li> </ul>
Transportation – Abnormal Loads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Additional Abnormal Loads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The increase in traffic for this phase of the development is negligible and will not have a significant impact</li> </ul>
Transportation - Internal and Access Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New / Larger Access points</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adequate road signage according to the SARTSM</li> </ul>

### 13.3.4 Decommissioning

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Agricultural	Compliance Statement	
Avifaunal	None identified	
Aquatic - Habitat and biota (inclusive of the vegetation component) and ecological structure of the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.	<p>Potential direct and indirect impacts that may potentially result due to the decommissioning activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clearing of habitat that has established in previous phases, resulting in a disturbed ecological structure.</li> <li>Compaction and disturbance of soils due to decommissioning activities, making the impacted areas unfavourable for the establishment of vegetation and may allow for opportunistic alien and invasive species to establish in the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>Movement of construction vehicles within the freshwater ecosystems, disturbing established biota in the freshwater ecosystems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No indiscriminate movement of construction equipment in the freshwater ecosystems and buffer zones surrounding the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. Use must be made of the existing roads during the decommissioning phase.</li> <li>All surface infrastructure within the freshwater ecosystems and that within its 100 m ZoR must be decommissioned. All materials must be removed from the freshwater ecosystems (where applicable) and may temporarily be stockpiled outside the 32 m NEMA ZoR, where after must be removed from site and disposed of at a registered disposal facility.</li> <li>Should road crossings be decommissioned, road footprint areas within the freshwater ecosystem must be levelled to the same level and shape as that of the upstream and</li> </ul>



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>downstream reaches. This will ensure a continuous bed level and prevent any concentration of surface flow from occurring.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Freshwater ecosystem embankments must be suitably rehabilitated (shaped and revegetated) to prevent any erosion from occurring.</li> <li>• All bare areas in the study area, specifically where vegetation was initially cleared for surface infrastructure components) must be ripped and be revegetated within suitable indigenous vegetation species.</li> <li>• All areas revegetated must be monitored until suitable basal cover has been re-established. Follow up revegetation should take place in areas where initial revegetation is not successful.</li> <li>• It is recommended that a Freshwater ecosystem Rehabilitation and Management plan be compiled and implemented once the layout has been finalised. Implementation must be overseen by a suitability qualified Environmental Control Officer (ECO) and must sign off the rehabilitation before the relevant contactors leave site and</li> <li>• Post-closure monitoring of the freshwater ecosystem (for a period of 3 years), with specific mention of the invasion of alien vegetation species) is recommended.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic - Geomorphological processes, hydrological functioning and surface water quality (if present) within the freshwater ecosystems identified in the study area.</p>	<p>Potential direct and indirect impacts that may potentially result due to the decommissioning activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Site disturbance and trampling of vegetation resulting in increased runoff which leads to erosion and alteration of the geomorphology of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Disturbance to the erodible soils, that may potentially result an increased risk of bank incision, sheet erosion and gully formation in the freshwater ecosystems and their surrounding area.</li> <li>• Increased movement of construction vehicles within the freshwater ecosystems (utilising</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No indiscriminate movement of construction equipment through the freshwater ecosystems outside of the existing crossing point or driving in unmarked areas through the buffer zones of the freshwater ecosystems may be permitted. This will avoid any disturbance to the freshwater ecosystem.</li> <li>• High flood peaks from the decommissioning footprint areas can be mitigated by ensuring that no concentrated runoff from the surface infrastructure area and subsequent cleared area enters the freshwater ecosystems. The velocity of surface water flow from these areas must be reduced by ensuring that the vegetation in the buffer area surrounding the freshwater ecosystems are intact or by the strategic placement of silt traps of haybales as a means to obstruct flow but still allow</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
	<p>freshwater ecosystem road crossings) resulting in soil compaction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potential runoff from stockpiles, earthwork activities and disposal of hazardous materials contributing to the freshwater ecosystem sediment load.</li> <li>• Latent impacts from landscape scarring after decommission which creates a loss of ground cover that may potentially lead to erosion and sedimentation of freshwater ecosystems</li> </ul>	<p>flow to percolate at a reduced velocity and encourages a diffuse flow pattern;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Areas where surface infrastructure have been decommissioned and removed must be suitably compacted and revegetated to ensure that no erosion occurs which may contribute to the sediment load of the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Should erosion gullies be noted, these areas must be rehabilitated by infilling them with suitable soil and ensuring the area is vegetated. The increased surface roughness will discourage concentrated flow paths to develop and ensure diffuse flow patterns.</li> </ul>
<p>Aquatic - Drainage system habitat integrity and hydrological functioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of freshwater ecosystem vegetation and subsequent habitat, due to freshwater ecosystem road crossings and potential infrastructure located in the freshwater ecosystems; and</li> <li>• Changes to flow, pattern and timing of surface water in the drainage system due to land use changes in the catchment, potentially resulting in changes to the hydrological regime of the larger downstream freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The mitigation measures pertaining to the construction of new road infrastructure must be adhered to, specifically to avoid erosion and only allow new road crossings where authorised;</li> <li>• Substation alternatives 3 and 4, and BESS alternative 3 (if identified as the preferred alternative) must be relocated outside the delineated extent of the freshwater ecosystems and outside the 32 m NEMA ZoR. This will significantly reduce the cumulative impacts on the freshwater ecosystems;</li> <li>• Continuous and more frequent use of the roads and movement within the freshwater ecosystems and surrounding buffer areas during the life of the proposed SEF development may compromise the integrity of the freshwater ecosystems. As such it is highly recommended that a Freshwater ecosystem Maintenance and Management Plan (WMMP) be implemented, to avoid any unnecessary impacts and to ensure adequate mitigation of activities that may directly impact on the freshwater ecosystems, in order to avoid extensive cumulative impacts from occurring. This WMMP must detail: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Alien and invasive plant species control;</li> <li>○ Sediment and erosion control; and</li> <li>○ Hydrological connectivity.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Geotechnical – Soil Erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disturbance/ displacement/ removal of soil and rock: Ground disturbance during access road construction, foundation earthworks, platform earthworks</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restore natural site topography</li> <li>Landscape and rehabilitate access roads and disturbed areas timeously (e.g. regressing).</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil erosion: Increased erosion due to vegetation clearing, alteration of natural drainage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temporary berms and drainage channels to divert surface runoff where needed</li> <li>Restore natural site topography</li> <li>Use designated access and laydown areas only to minimise disturbance to surrounding areas.</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity - Vegetation loss and disturbance of fauna communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dismantling and removal of infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the solar farms reach the end of their lifespan, all machinery and related installations must be dismantled and removed, and the site should, as far as is reasonably possible, be restored to its original condition. It is only if the developer decides to extend the life of the solar farms and repowering the site, that the necessary parts need to be replaced. As decommissioning of large-scale solar farms in South Africa are new, the regulatory framework and impacts associated with this phase are based on assumptions. Perhaps the most important assumption is that decommissioning a solar farm is straight forward and simple, compared to the problems associated with decommissioning a nuclear power station, or a coal or gas fired plant. The major issue is not the physical removal but rather the disposal of the used parts. Where possible, all recyclable materials must be repurposed in an environmentally friendly way.</li> <li>It is expected that the dismantling of the solar panels and associated infrastructure can lead to disturbance of the fauna community, in all ways similar to that resulting from the construction phase. The ecological impacts associated with the decommissioning phase will be similar to those listed in the construction phase and the associated mitigations measures must be updated and implemented to reduce potential adverse impacts.</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Terrestrial Biodiversity - Waste Generated	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Repurpose all recyclable materials</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the solar farms reach the end of their lifespan, all machinery and related installations must be dismantled and removed, and the site should, as far as is reasonably possible, be restored to its original condition. It is only if the developer decides to extend the life of the solar farms and repowering the site, that the necessary parts need to be replaced. As decommissioning of large-scale solar farms in South Africa are new, the regulatory framework and impacts associated with this phase are based on assumptions. Perhaps the most important assumption is that decommissioning a solar farm is straight forward and simple, compared to the problems associated with decommissioning a nuclear power station, or a coal or gas fired plant. The major issue is not the physical removal but rather the disposal of the used parts. Where possible, all recyclable materials must be repurposed in an environmentally friendly way.</li> <li>It is expected that the dismantling of the solar panels and associated infrastructure can lead to disturbance of the fauna community, in all ways similar to that resulting from the construction phase. The ecological impacts associated with the decommissioning phase will be similar to those listed in the construction phase and the associated mitigations measures must be updated and implemented to reduce potential adverse impacts.</li> </ul>
Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to archaeological heritage resources – Decommissioning activities that take place near to archaeological resources may result in their destruction.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No development activities within the high archaeological sensitivity area identified.</li> <li>Should any previously unknown archaeological resources be impacted during construction, work must cease in the vicinity of the find and the relevant heritage authority must be contacted</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to palaeontological heritage resources – Decommissioning activities that take place near to palaeontological resources may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the Chance Fossil Finds Protocol</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts to cultural landscape – Decommissioning activities that take place near to cultural landscape elements may result in their destruction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of the recommendations included in the VIA</li> </ul>
Visual - Altered Sense of Place caused by the decommissioning activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dust generated during decommissioning activities will be visually unappealing and may detract from the visual quality (and sense of place) of the area. These impacts are typically limited to the immediate area surrounding the site, during the decommissioning period.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Limit vegetation clearance and the footprint of decommissioning to what is absolutely essential.</li> <li>Avoid excavation, handling and transport of materials which may generate dust under very windy conditions.</li> <li>Keep stockpiled aggregate and sand covered to minimise dust generation.</li> <li>Keep site tidy.</li> </ul>
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None identified</li> </ul>
Transportation – Additional Traffic Generation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Traffic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure staff transport is done in the ‘off peak’ periods and by bus.</li> <li>Stagger material, component and abnormal loads delivery</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase of Incidents with pedestrians and livestock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction in speed of vehicles</li> <li>Adequate enforcement of the law</li> <li>Implementation of pedestrian safety initiatives</li> <li>Regular maintenance of farm fences &amp; access cattle grids</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction in speed of the vehicles</li> <li>Appropriate, timely and high quality maintenance required in terms of TRH20</li> <li>Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> <li>Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> <li>Construction of an on-site concrete batching plant to reduce trips.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Road Maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> </ul>
Transportation – Abnormal Loads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Additional Abnormal Loads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure abnormal vehicles travel to and from the proposed development in the ‘off peak’ periods or stagger delivery.</li> <li>Adequate enforcement of the law</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enforce a maximum speed limit on the development</li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Transportation – Internal Access Roads		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Appropriate, timely and high quality maintenance required in terms of TRH20</li> <li>• Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New / Larger Access points</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adequate road signage according to the SARTSM</li> <li>• Approval from the respective roads department</li> </ul>





	<b>Facility Name / Description</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>MW</b>
6	Kokerboom 2 WEF	Approved	240 MW
7	Kokerboom 3 WEF	Approved	240 MW
8	Ithemba WEF	Approved	235 MW
9	Graskoppies WEF	Approved	235 MW
10	!XHA Boom WEF	Approved	235 MW
11	Dwarsrug WEF	Approved	140 MW
12	Loeriesfontein 2 WEF	Approved and in operational phase	138 MW
13	Khobab WEF	Approved and in operational phase	138 MW
			2 109 MW

## Cumulative Impacts

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Agricultural	None identified	
Avifaunal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Habitat loss: The destruction of highly sensitive habitat (for example drainage line habitats for Blue Cranes) will potentially increase. Many SCC exist within a narrow ecological and distributional belt and loss of its ecologically specific habitat may be highly significant.</li> <li>Road-kills: Many birds are commonly killed on roads and flushed into fences associated with the facility (e.g. Karoo Korhaan).</li> <li>Regional saturation of solar facilities: This has implications for several priority species, both in terms of lake effect, collision mortality from additional powerline infrastructure (see below) for some species, especially Bustards and Raptors, and displacement due to transformation of habitats.</li> <li>Powerlines: Numerous existing and new power lines are significant threats to large terrestrial priority species in the region as powerlines may kill significant numbers of all large terrestrial bird species.</li> </ul>	<p>Due to the global demand for renewable energy, a strong research emphasis has been placed on describing and defining mitigation measures to negate or minimise the negative impacts associated with such facilities. In particular, much research is focused on bird impacts prevention/minimisation at solar facilities. New mitigation measures range from simple (e.g., buffering of habitats) to complex (retrofitting of panels to avoid Lake Effect Impacts). However, by far the best mitigation option remains the first step of the mitigation hierarchy which is "avoidance". Consequently, all attempts will be made to avoid potential impacts arising from the proposed development through the application of necessary buffers for sensitive areas, where placement of panel infrastructure may not occur. Additional remaining impacts will be minimised through the application of known and previously tested mitigation measures.</p> <p>Alternative additional mitigation measures may include change of the current land use to minimise attraction for priority species. Since development and construction go hand in hand with high ambient and stochastic noise levels (machinery) and habitat loss, it is possible for bird species and bird individuals to be displaced from the surrounding environment. For the proposed solar facilities as well as the cumulative impacts, it cannot be predicted to a 100% confidence to what degree these activities will affect the Priority Species, but it must be stated (as mentioned within the Verreaux's and Martial Eagle interpretative section) that many bird species will become accustomed, or have the ability to learn and adapt, to constant occurring disturbance events of low magnitude (e.g. vehicle noise) unless they are directly affected (e.g. their physical habitat is affected). Collision with powerlines is the most significant impact for the species in the region.</p>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
		<p>Set-back areas or buffer zones are allocated to sensitive or important habitat features to alleviate the effect of foraging and nesting/ roosting habitat in particular. The choice of an appropriate set-back distance is complex since different species and even different taxon groups demand different habitat types or home ranges to maintain a viable population in the long term. Given that the study area has been confirmed as a foraging site and breeding site for Martial Eagles and indeed most other raptor species, the mitigation recommendations that are proposed in order to preserve the ecological function of the raptor habitats, minimising collisions and to maintain foraging corridors for large SCC raptor species in the form of a set-back area of natural vegetation are considered non-negotiable.</p>
Aquatic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of freshwater ecosystem vegetation and subsequent habitat, due to freshwater ecosystem road crossings and potential infrastructure located in the freshwater ecosystems; and</li> <li>• Changes to flow, pattern and timing of surface water in the drainage system due to land use changes in the catchment, potentially resulting in changes to the hydrological regime of the larger downstream freshwater ecosystems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The mitigation measures pertaining to the construction of new road infrastructure must be adhered to, specifically to avoid erosion and only allow new road crossings where authorised.</li> <li>• Substation alternatives 3 and 4, and BESS alternative 3 (if identified as the preferred alternative) must be relocated outside the delineated extent of the freshwater ecosystems and outside the 32 m NEMA ZoR. This will significantly reduce the cumulative impacts on the freshwater ecosystems.</li> <li>• Continuous and more frequent use of the roads and movement within the freshwater ecosystems and surrounding buffer areas during the life of the proposed SEF development may compromise the integrity of the freshwater ecosystems. As such it is highly recommended that a Freshwater ecosystem Maintenance and Management Plan (WMMP) be implemented, to avoid any unnecessary impacts and to ensure adequate mitigation of activities that may directly impact on the freshwater ecosystems, in order to avoid extensive cumulative impacts from occurring. This WMMP must detail: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Alien and invasive plant species control.</li> <li>○ Sediment and erosion control.</li> <li>○ Hydrological connectivity.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Geotechnical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transformation and presence of the facility will contribute to cumulative habitat loss and impacts on broad-scale ecological processes such as fragmentation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outline/explain the mitigation measures to be undertaken to ameliorate the impacts that are likely to arise from the proposed activity. These measures will be detailed in the EMP.</li> </ul>
Terrestrial Biodiversity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vegetation and habitat loss,</li> <li>Increased habitat fragmentation,</li> <li>Loss of critical habitat as well as direct loss of flora and fauna SCC as well as endemic species,</li> <li>Loss of provincially protected species which require a permit for removal or relocation,</li> <li>Surface water impacts and associated ecological processes,</li> <li>Increased erosion due to flooding (not a yearly event but longer term),</li> <li>Increased alien flora and fauna species.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To be further investigated during the EIA Phase</li> </ul>
Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Impacts on significant archaeological heritage</li> <li>Impacts on significant palaeontological heritage.</li> <li>Impacts on the cultural landscape.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No development activities within the high archaeological sensitivity area identified. Should any previously unknown archaeological resources be impacted during construction; work must cease in the vicinity of the find and the relevant heritage authority must be contacted.</li> <li>Implementation of the Chance Fossil Finds Protocol</li> <li>Implementation of the recommendations included in the VIA</li> </ul>
Visual	<p>The site and surrounds are rural in character, there is a high concentration of approved renewable energy projects located around the Helios MTS. Only two WEFs of the 13 facilities appear to be operational, while another SEF is under construction. As more of these facilities commence operating, the visual landscape is expected to be significantly transformed detracting from the visual quality of the region. As SEFs and WEFs proliferate, impacts will accumulate towards an unknowable threshold.</p>	<p>Encourage other project owners to implement measures to mitigate the impact of these projects on visual intrusion and altered sense of place, such as screening (vegetation and/or berms) and limit the light pollution generated by these facilities.</p>

Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visual impacts associated with the establishment of the SEF and associated grid infrastructure and the potential impact on the area's rural sense of place and character of the landscape.</li> <li>The establishment of a number of renewable energy facilities and associated projects, such as the proposed SEF, in the HM has the potential to place pressure on local services, specifically medical, education and accommodation.</li> <li>The establishment of renewable energy facilities and associated projects, such as the SEF, in the HM will create employment, skills development and training opportunities, creation of downstream business opportunities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recommendations of VIA should be implemented.</li> <li>The proponent should liaise with the HM to address potential impacts on local services.</li> <li>The proposed SEF should be developed, and the mitigation and enhancement measures identified in the SIA and other specialist studies should be implemented.</li> </ul>
Transportation – Additional Traffic Generation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Traffic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure a large portion of vehicles traveling to and from the proposed development travels in the 'off peak' periods or by bus.</li> <li>Construction of an on-site batching plants to reduce trips.</li> <li>Coordination between all developers in the area</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase of Incidents with pedestrians and livestock</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction in speed of vehicles</li> <li>Adequate enforcement of the law</li> <li>Implementation of pedestrian safety initiatives</li> <li>Regular maintenance of farm fences, access cattle grids</li> <li>Construction of an on-site batching plant to reduce trips.</li> <li>Coordination between all developers in the area</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction in speed of the vehicles</li> <li>Construction of gravel roads in terms of TRH20</li> <li>Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> <li>Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> <li>Construction of an on-site batching plants to reduce trips.</li> <li>Coordination between all developers in the area</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in Road Maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement a road maintenance program under the auspices of the respective transport department.</li> </ul>



Environmental Aspect	Potential Impact During Decommissioning	Proposed Mitigation
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction of an on-site batching plants to reduce trips.</li> <li>• Coordination between all developers in the area</li> </ul>
Transportation – Abnormal Loads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Additional Abnormal Loads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure abnormal vehicles travel to and from the proposed development in the 'off peak' periods.</li> <li>• Adequate enforcement of the law</li> <li>• Coordination between all developers in the area</li> </ul>
Transportation – Internal Access Roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in Dust from gravel roads</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enforce a maximum speed limit on the development</li> <li>• Appropriate, timely and high quality maintenance required in terms of TRH20</li> <li>• Possible use of an approved dust suppressant techniques</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New / Larger Access points</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adequate road signage according to the SARTSM</li> <li>• Approval from the respective roads department</li> </ul>

### 13.3.6 Comparative Assessment of Alternatives

Alternatives for the temporary laydown area for the SEF have been identified and a preliminary comparative assessment of the alternative has been undertaken by the respective specialist studies.

Key:

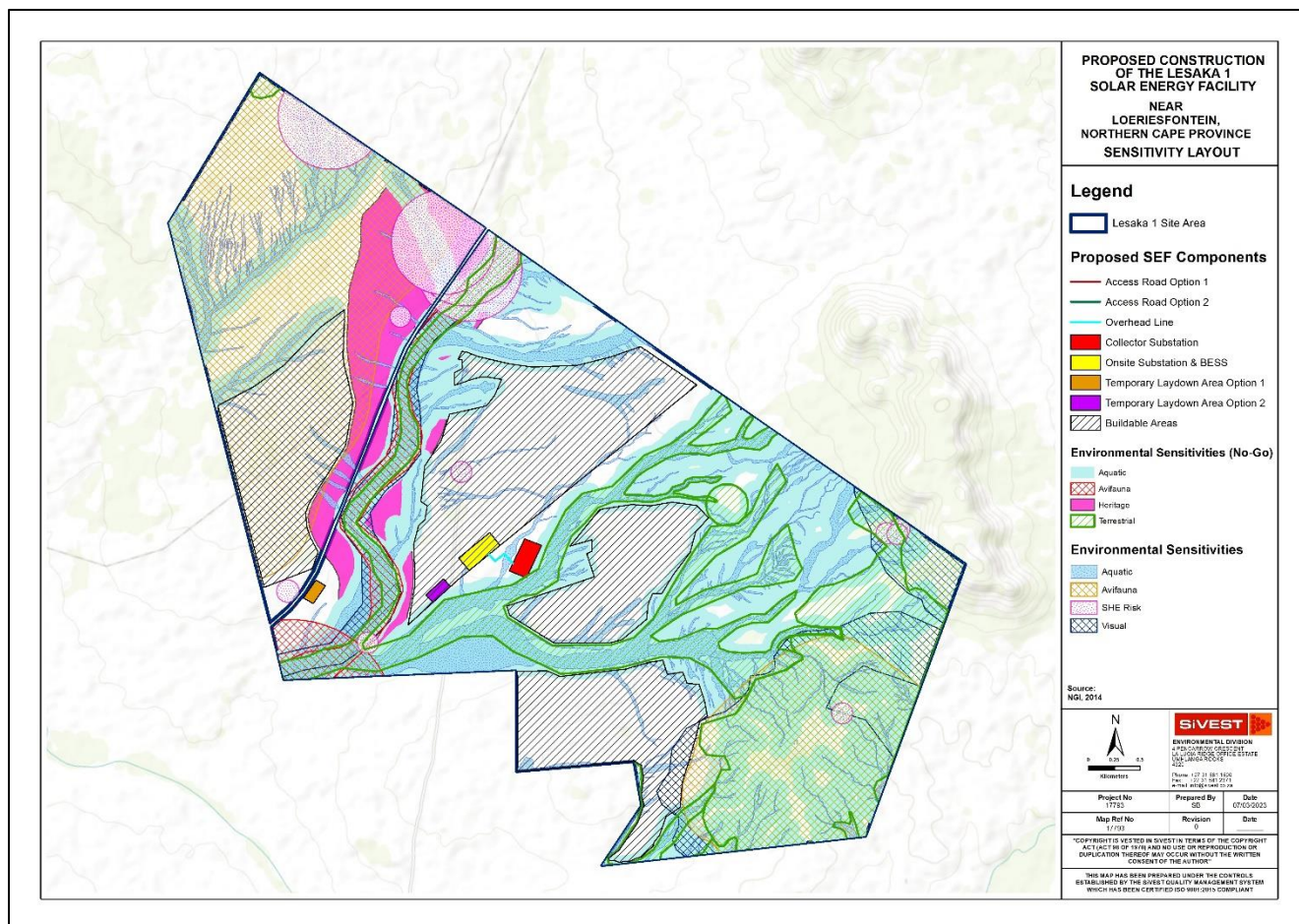
<b>PREFERRED</b>	The alternative will result in a low impact / reduce the impact
<b>FAVOURABLE</b>	The impact will be relatively insignificant
<b>LEAST PREFERRED</b>	The alternative will result in a high impact / increase the impact
<b>NO PREFERENCE</b>	The alternative will result in equal impacts

	Temporary Laydown Area	
	Option 1	Option 2
Geotechnical Assessment	No Preference	No Preference
Social Impact Assessment	No Preference	No Preference
Transport Assessment	No Preference	No Preference
Visual Assessment	No Preference	No Preference
Avifaunal Assessment	Favourable	Preferred
Agricultural Assessment;	No Preference	No Preference
Aquatic Assessment	Preferred	Least Preferred
Heritage Assessment	No Preference	No Preference
Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment	Favourable	Preferred

### 13.4 Concluding statement

No activity alternatives are being considered. Renewable Energy development in South Africa is highly desirable from a social, environmental and development point of view. Solar energy installations are more suitable for the site because of the good solar resource. The choice of technology selected for the Lesaka 1 SEF was based on environmental constraints as well as technical and economic considerations.

The preliminary layout has been assessed by the specialists in their respective specialist studies. All constraints identified to date as indicated in the sensitivity mapping below (**Figure 40**) will be taken into account and the preliminary layout will be amended where necessary to inform the proposed layout for the Lesaka 1 SEF. This proposed layout will then be taken forward for assessment in the DEIR phase.



**Figure 40: Preliminary layout with sensitivities (to be further updated taking into account the specialist sensitivities and included in the draft EIA Phase)**

## 14. PLAN OF STUDY FOR EIA

This Plan of Study, which explains the approach to be adopted to conduct the EIA for the proposed Lesaka 1 SEF Project was prepared in accordance with Appendix 2 of GN No. 326 (7 April 2017).

The purpose of the EIA Phase is to:

- *determine the policy and legislative context within which the activity is located and document how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;*
- *describe the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the development footprint on the approved site as contemplated in the accepted scoping report;*
- *identify the location of the development footprint within the approved site as contemplated in the accepted scoping report based on an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects of the environment;*

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

- *determine the—*
  - (i) *nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts occurring to inform identified preferred alternatives; and*
  - (ii) *degree to which these impacts—*
    - (aa) *can be reversed;*
    - (bb) *may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and*
    - (cc) *can be avoided, managed or mitigated;*
- *identify the most ideal location for the activity within the development footprint of the approved site as contemplated in the accepted scoping report based on the lowest level of environmental sensitivity identified during the assessment;*
- *identify, assess, and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the development footprint on the approved site as contemplated in the accepted scoping report through the life of the activity;*
- *identify suitable measures to avoid, manage or mitigate identified impacts; and*
- *identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.*

The EIA Phase consists of the following processes:

- Finalization of specialist studies that provide additional information/assessments required to address the issues raised in the Scoping Phase.
- Undertaking of a PPP process where findings of the EIA Phase are communicated and discussed with I&APs and responses are documented.
- An assessment process whereby inputs are presented in an EIA Report that is submitted for approval to DFFE and other authorities.

#### **14.1 Tasks to be undertaken**

The EIA report will be informed by the scoping phase. The following steps will be undertaken as part of the EIA phase:

- The preliminary layout will be further investigated and updated in order to avoid or minimize negative impacts and maximize potential benefits;
- Environmental impact statements regarding the potential significance of residual impacts, taking into account proposed mitigation measures will be provided in the EIA;
- An Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) covering construction and decommissioning phases of the proposed development will be prepared. This will include an EMPr for the facility and another one for the on-site substation. The EMPr's will include input from specialists and will incorporate recommendations for mitigation and monitoring.

#### **14.2 Description of alternatives to be considered and assessed**

The EIA phase will include a detailed analysis of the proposed layout for the project which will include environmental (with specialist input) and technical evaluations. Any additional alternatives identified through this process will be reported on in the EIA report.





technology in order to generate energy. Advancements in Solar PV technology presents a renewable and sustainable way for countries like South Africa to generate low cost energy from a natural resource.

#### 14.2.4 No-go Alternatives

The option of not implementing the activity, or the “no-go” alternative and associated potential impacts, have been discussed in **Section 12**. Based on the specialist’s assessment, no significant impacts have been identified from an ecological/avifaunal/aquatic perspective should the development of the SEF not proceed. There is however a high negative impact from a social perspective for the no-go alternative. As such, the no-go alternative will not be taken forward to the EIA phase for further assessment.

### 14.3 Specialist Studies

The following specialist studies have been undertaken for the project and the significant environmental aspects identified will be further assessed in the EIA Phase:

- Desktop Geotechnical Assessment;
- Social Impact Assessment;
- Visual Assessment;
- Avifaunal Assessment;
- Agricultural Assessment;
- Aquatic/Freshwater Assessment;
- Heritage Assessment;
- Terrestrial Biodiversity Assessment;
- Transportation Assessment
- Risk Assessment Report.

The findings of the specialist studies have been included in the Scoping Phase of this project. The associated Impact Assessment tables will be included in the draft EIA report. Should the need for additional specialist studies be identified through the consultation process, these studies will be commissioned in the EIA Phase to further advise on the potential impacts that may arise from the proposed development. The specialist studies may identify further opportunities and constraints as associated with the site and the proposed development.

The specialists have undertaken the following scope of work:

**Table 24: Specialist Scope of Work**

Scope of Work
Specialists are requested to provide one (1) scoping phase report and / or compliance statement that provides an assessment of the proposed Lesaka 1 SEF and associated infrastructure.
During the EIA phase, specialists will be required to update the scoping phase specialist report to provide a review of their findings in accordance with revised site layouts, to assess and rate significant impacts with mitigation measures and to address any comments or concerns arising from the public participation process.



### Scope of Work

The specialist report must include an explanation of the terms of reference (TOR) applicable to the specialist study. The gazetted Environmental Assessment Protocols of the NEMA EIA Regulations (2014, as amended), prescribes Procedures for the Assessment and Minimum Criteria for Reporting on the Identified Environmental Themes in terms of Sections 24(5)(A) and (H) and 44 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998. These procedures must be considered.

Where a specialist assessment is required and no specific environmental theme protocol has been prescribed, the required level of assessment must be based on the findings of the site sensitivity verification and must comply with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations; and any relevant legislation and guidelines deemed necessary

Where relevant, a table must be provided at the beginning of the specialist report, listing the requirements for specialist reports in accordance with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) and cross referencing these requirements with the relevant sections in the report.

## 14.4 EIA methodology

The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Methodology assists in evaluating the overall effect of a proposed activity on the environment. Determining of the significance of an environmental impact on an environmental parameter is determined through a systematic analysis. Refer to **Appendix 7** for the EIA methodology to be adopted.

## 14.5 Consultation with Competent Authority, Key Stakeholders and I&APs

SiVEST will undertake the following:

- Submission of application form to obtain EIA reference number.
- The Draft Scoping report will be made available for comment to I&APs, key stakeholders and the authorizing authority.
- After the Draft Scoping Report has been made available for comment within the public domain, comments will be incorporated into the Issues and Response Report and Final Scoping Report.
- The Final Scoping Report will then be submitted to DFFE for approval.
- The Draft EIA report will be made available for comment to I&APs, key stakeholders and the authorizing authority.
- After the Draft EIA report has been made available for comment within the public domain, comments will be incorporated into the Issues and Response Report and Final EIA Report for submission to DFFE.
- Notify I&APs of the decision.
- Apart from the above-mentioned occasions, further consultation with authorities will occur whenever necessary.

## 14.6 Public Participation Process to be undertaken for the EIA Phase

Public participation forms a critical component of the EIA process, as it provides all interested and affected parties with an opportunity to learn about a project, but more importantly to understand how a project will impact on them. The following will be undertaken during the EIA Phase.

---

LESAKA 1 SOLAR ENERGY FACILITY (PTY) LTD

Prepared by:



Project No. 17793  
Description Proposed Lesaka 1 Solar Energy Facility  
Revision No. 1.0

Date: March 2023

Page 133 of 135

#### **14.6.1 Updating of IAP Database**

The I&AP database will be updated as and when necessary during the execution of the EIA.

#### **14.6.2 Review of Draft EIA Report**

A 30-day period will be provided to IAPs to review the Draft EIA Report. Copies of the Draft EIA Report will be provided to the regulatory and commenting authorities as well. The Draft EIA Report will also be available for download on a link to be provided.

All parties on the IA&P database will be notified via email, sms or fax of the opportunity to review the Draft EIA Report, the review period and the process for submitting comments on the report.

All comments received from I&APs and the responses thereto will be included in the final EIA Report, which will be submitted to DFFE.

#### **14.6.3 Public meetings/consultation**

No public meetings are proposed. Virtual meetings if required will be conducted using an appropriate platform agreeable to all parties (such as Zoom, Skype or Microsoft Teams).

#### **14.6.4 Inclusion of comments into the Final EIA**

A Comments and Responses Report will be compiled and included in the EIA Report, which will record the date that issues were raised, a summary of each issue, and the response of the team to address the issue. The Final EIA report with all comments included will be submitted to DFFE for review and approval.

#### **14.6.5 Notification of Environmental Authorisation**

All I&APs will be notified via email, sms or fax after having received written notice from DFFE on the final decision on the application. These notifications will include the process required to lodge an appeal, as well as the prescribed timeframes in which documentation should be submitted.

### **15. EAP DECLARATION**

The EAP declarations, CV's and qualifications for the EAP's responsible for the preparation of this report have been attached in **Appendix 1**.

### **16. INFORMATION REQUIRED BY CA (IF APPLICABLE)**

Currently n/a.

## 17. CONCLUSION

This Scoping Report was compiled to meet the requirements of NEMA, with the primary aim of informing I&APs of the proposed project and allowing for an opportunity to comment on the project and the plan of study for the EIA Phase.

This Scoping Report has covered activities and findings related to the scoping process for the proposed Lesaka 1 SEF Project. Professional experience, specialist knowledge, relevant literature and local knowledge of the area have all been used to identify the potential issues associated with the proposed project. There is no guarantee that all the potential impacts arising from the proposed SEF project have been identified within the scoping phase, however the report provides an outline of the established measures that were taken to best identify all the potential impacts.

Based on the findings of the specialists and the potential impacts identified to date, including the pre-feasibility assessments, the layout will be further refined based specialist data as well as the outcomes of the public participation process of the Scoping phase. The final layout will then be assessed by all specialists in the EIA Phase.

## 18. WAY FORWARD

The Draft Scoping Report is currently being circulated for public participation for a period of 30 days (excluding public holidays) from **10 March 2023** until **12 April 2023**.

All comments received will be responded to in a C&RR, which will be included prior to submission of the Final Scoping Report to the decision-making authority, namely the DFFE. Comments received on the report will be taken into consideration, incorporated into the report (where applicable) and will be used when compiling the Final Scoping and the Draft EIA Report.

All I&APs and key stakeholders are invited to register as I&APs in order to be kept informed throughout the process. To register as an I&AP / stakeholder and/or to obtain additional information, please submit your name, contact details (telephone number, postal address and email address) and the interest which you have in the application to SiVEST Environmental Division, as per the details below:

Contact: Hlengiwe Ntuli  
📮 PO Box 2921, RIVONIA, 2128  
☎ Phone: (011) 798 0600  
💻 E-mail: [sivest\\_ppp@sivest.com](mailto:sivest_ppp@sivest.com)  
📠 Fax: (011) 803 7272  
Website: [www.sivest.com](http://www.sivest.com)

Please reference 'Lesaka 1 SEF' in your correspondence, should your comments be project specific. SiVEST shall keep all registered I&APs / key stakeholders informed of the EIA process.



**SiVEST Environmental Division**

4 Pencarrow Crescent,  
La Lucia Ridge Office Estate,  
Umhlanga Rocks, 4320  
PO Box 1899, Umhlanga Rocks, 4320  
KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa

Tel +27 31 581 1579

Email [info@sivest.com](mailto:info@sivest.com)

[www.sivest.com](http://www.sivest.com)

**Contact Person:** Michelle Guy

Email: [michelleg@sivest.com](mailto:michelleg@sivest.com)